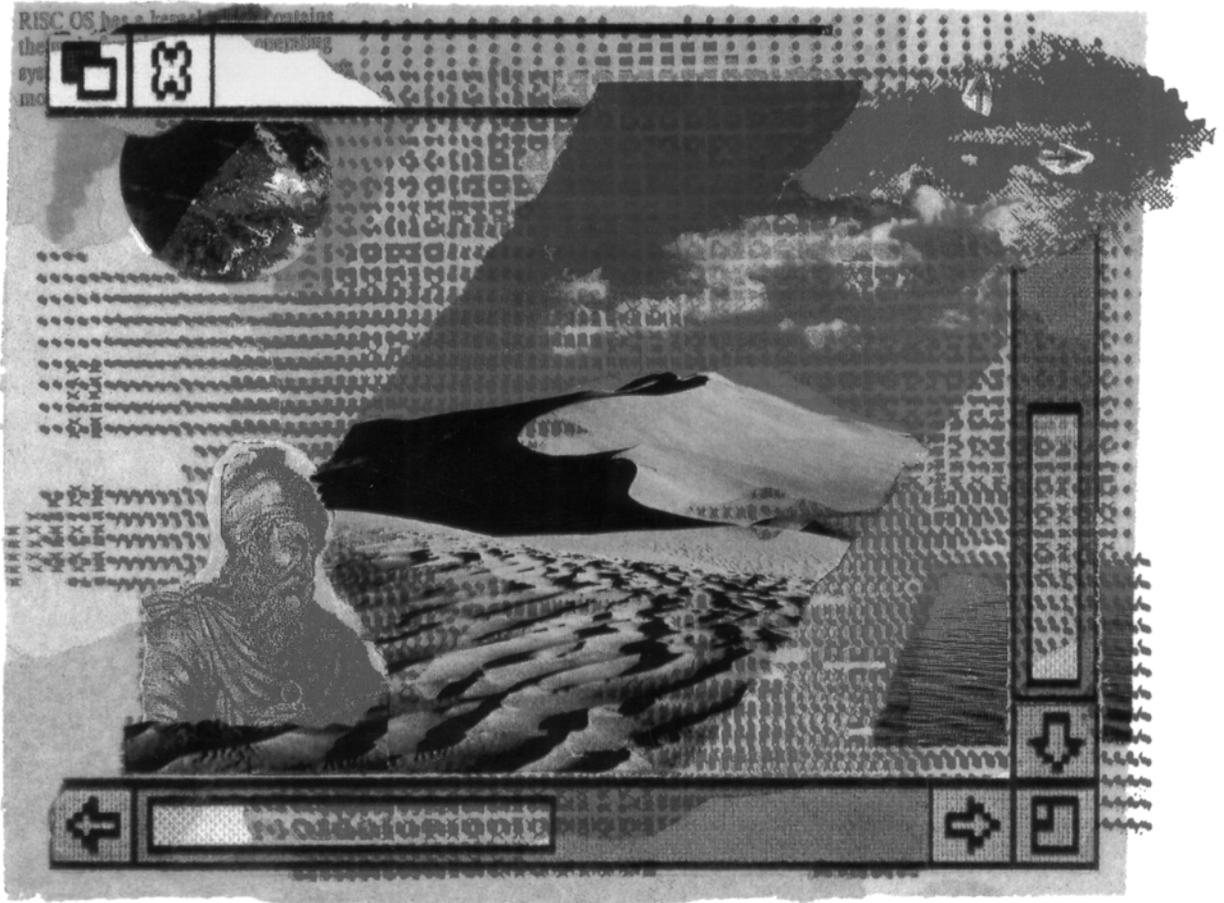


# RISC OS 3 Programmer's Reference Manual

## Indices



---

Copyright © 1995 Acorn Computers Limited. All rights reserved.

Published by Acorn Computers Technical Publications Department.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, or stored in any retrieval system of any nature, without the written permission of the copyright holder and the publisher, application for which shall be made to the publisher.

The product described in this manual is not intended for use as a critical component in life support devices or any system in which failure could be expected to result in personal injury.

The product described in this manual is subject to continuous development and improvement. All information of a technical nature and particulars of the product and its use (including the information and particulars in this manual) are given by Acorn Computers Limited in good faith. However, Acorn Computers Limited cannot accept any liability for any loss or damage arising from the use of any information or particulars in this manual.

If you have any comments on this manual, please complete the form at the back of the manual and send it to the address given there.

Acorn supplies its products through an international distribution network. Your supplier is available to help resolve any queries you might have.

Within this publication, the term 'BBC' is used as an abbreviation for 'British Broadcasting Corporation'.

ACORN, ACORNSOFT, ACORN DESKTOP PUBLISHER, ARCHIMEDES, ARTHUR, ECONET, MASTER, MASTER COMPACT, THE TUBE, VIEW and VIEWSHEET are trademarks of Acorn Computers Limited.

Adobe and PostScript are trademarks of Adobe Systems Inc

ARM is a trademark of Advanced RISC Machines Ltd

TEX is a trademark of the American Mathematical Society

ImageWriter, LaserWriter and Macintosh are trademarks of Apple Computer Inc

DBase is a trademark of Ashton Tate Ltd

UNIX is a trademark of AT&T

Atari is a trademark of Atari Corporation

AutoCAD is a trademark of AutoDesk Inc

Amiga is a trademark of Commodore-Amiga Inc

Commodore is a trademark of Commodore Electronics Limited

SuperCalc is a trademark of Computer Associates

CorelDraw is a trademark of Corel Corporation

VT is a trademark of Digital Equipment Corporation

1st Word Plus is a trademark of GST Holdings Ltd

Deskjet, HP, HPGL, LaserJet and PaintJet are trademarks of Hewlett-Packard

---

Corporation

Colourjet is a trademark of Integrex Ltd

IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation

ITC Zapf Dingbats is a trademark of International Typeface Corporation

Helvetica and Times are trademarks of Linotype Corporation

Lotus 123 is a trademark of The Lotus Corporation

MS-DOS is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation

MultiSync and NEC are trademarks of NEC Limited

Epson, EX and FX are trademarks of Seiko Epson Corporation

Sun is a trademark of Sun Microsystems Inc

Ethernet is a trademark of Xerox Corporation

All other trademarks are acknowledged.

Published by Acorn Computers Limited

ISBN 1 85250 173 1

Edition 1

Part number 1403,124

Issue 1, 1995



---

# Contents

---

About this manual 1-xi

## **Part 1 – Introduction 1-1**

An introduction to RISC OS 1-3  
ARM Hardware 1-9  
An introduction to SWIs 1-23  
\* Commands and the CLI 1-33  
Generating and handling errors 1-41  
OS\_Byte 1-49  
OS\_Word 1-59  
Software vectors 1-63  
Hardware vectors 1-113  
Interrupts and handling them 1-119  
Events 1-147  
Buffers 1-163  
Communications within RISC OS 1-181

## **Part 2 – The kernel 1-201**

Modules 1-203  
Program Environment 1-289  
Memory Management 1-345  
Time and Date 1-411  
Conversions 1-455  
Extension ROMs 1-501

## **Part 3 – Kernel input/output 1-503**

Character Output 1-505  
VDU Drivers 1-549  
Sprites 1-775  
Character Input 1-865  
The CLI 1-957  
The rest of the kernel 1-969

---

## **Part 4 – Using filing systems 2-1**

- Introduction to filing systems 2-3
- FileSwitch 2-11
- FileCore 2-197
- ADFS 2-265
- RamFS 2-315
- DOSFS 2-323
- NetFS 2-343
- NetPrint 2-393
- PipeFS 2-413
- ResourceFS 2-415
- DeskFS 2-427
- DeviceFS 2-429
- Serial device 2-445
- Parallel device 2-487
- System devices 2-495
- The Filer 2-499
- Filer\_Action and FilerSWIs 2-513
- Free 2-521

## **Part 5 – Writing filing systems 2-529**

- Writing a filing system 2-531
- Writing a FileCore module 2-597
- Writing a device driver 2-607

## **Part 6 – Networking 2-617**

- Econet 2-619
- File server protocol interface 2-705
- The Broadcast Loader 2-739
- BBC Econet 2-741
- Hourglass 2-745
- NetStatus 2-759

---

## **Part 7 – The desktop 3-1**

- The Window Manager 3-3
- Pinboard 3-291
- Drag A Sprite 3-297
- The Filter Manager 3-301
- The TaskManager module 3-311
- TaskWindow 3-319
- ShellCLI 3-327

## **Part 8 – Non-kernel input/output 3-331**

- ColourTrans 3-333
- The Font Manager 3-411
- SuperSample module 3-529
- Draw module 3-533

## **Part 9 – Printing 3-563**

- Printer Drivers 3-565
- Printer Dumpers 3-673
- PDumperSupport 3-689
- Printer definition files 3-709
- MakePSFont 3-741

## **Part 10 – Internationalisation 3-743**

- MessageTrans 3-745
- International module 3-767
- The Territory Manager 3-793

## **Part 11 – Sound 4-1**

- The Sound system 4-3
- WaveSynth 4-79

## **Part 12 – Utilities 4-83**

- The Buffer Manager 4-85
- Squash 4-103
- ScreenBlank 4-109

---

## **Part 13 – Hardware support 4-115**

- Expansion Cards and Extension ROMs 4-117
- Floating point emulator 4-169
- ARM3 Support 4-191
- The Portable module 4-205
- Joystick module 4-217

## **Part 14 – Programmer's support 4-221**

- Debugger 4-223
- BASIC and BASICTrans 4-241
- The shared C library 4-249
- Command scripts 4-351

## **Appendixes and tables 4-359**

- Appendix A: ARM assembler 4-361
- Appendix B: Warnings on the use of ARM assembler 4-383
- Appendix C: ARM procedure call standard 4-397
- Appendix D: Code file formats 4-417
- Appendix E: File formats 4-457
- Appendix F: System variables 4-499
- Appendix G: The Acorn Terminal Interface Protocol 4-507
- Appendix H: Registering names 4-549
- Table A: VDU codes 4-555
- Table B: Modes 4-559
- Table C: File types 4-563
- Table D: Character sets 4-567

## **Part 15 – The kernel 5a-1**

- Introduction to RISC OS 3.5 and RISC OS 3.6 5a-3
- ARM hardware 5a-13
- Hardware vectors 5a-21
- Interrupts 5a-33
- Modules 5a-35
- Memory management 5a-37
- CMOS RAM allocation 5a-73
- DMA 5a-81
- Video 5a-101
- JPEG images 5a-145
- Miscellaneous kernel items 5a-163

---

## **Part 16 – Filing and networking 5a-165**

- FileSwitch 5a-167
- FileCore 5a-171
- ADFS 5a-185
- DOSFS 5a-191
- CDs and CD-ROMs 5a-193
- NetPrint 5a-213
- Parallel and serial device drivers 5a-215
- Keyboard and mouse 5a-231
- Filing system locking and resets 5a-247
- Free 5a-259
- Writing a filing system 5a-261
- Writing a FileCore module 5a-265
- Econet 5a-269
- AUN 5a-279
- The Internet module 5a-305
- Acorn Access 5a-473

## **Part 17 – The desktop 5a-485**

- The desktop 5a-487
- Drag An Object 5a-515
- Draw file renderer 5a-521
- RISC OS boot applications 5a-533
- The colour picker 5a-555
- Printing 5a-579
- Internationalisation 5a-589

## **Part 18 – Miscellaneous 5a-593**

- Sound 5a-595
- CompressJPEG 5a-617
- Expansion card support 5a-625
- Joystick module 5a-637
- Monitor power saving 5a-653
- The Toolbox modules 5a-657

## **Appendixes 5a-661**

- Appendix A: Warnings on the use of ARM assembler 5a-663
- Appendix B: File formats 5a-665
- Appendix C: Errata and omissions for RISC OS 3 PRM 5a-667

---

## **Indexes Index-1**

Index of \* Commands Index-3

Index of OS\_Bytes Index-13

Index of OS\_Words Index-17

Numeric index of Service Calls Index-19

Alphabetic index of Service Calls Index-25

Numeric index of SWIs Index-31

Alphabetic index of SWIs Index-57

---

# Indexes



# Index of \* Commands

<b>Command</b>	<b>Page</b>
*Access	2-141
*AddApp	5a-545
*AddFS	2-377
*AddTinyDir	3-292
*ADFS	2-304
*Alphabet	3-783
*Alphabets	3-785
*Append	2-143
*AppSize	5a-546
*Audio	4-57
*Back	2-144
*Backdrop	3-293, 5a-497
*Backup	2-250
*BASIC	4-347
*BASIC64	4-347
*BlankTime	4-113
*BreakClr	4-227
*BreakList	4-228
*BreakSet	4-229
*Build	2-145
*Bye (CDFFS version)	5a-195
*Bye (FileCore version)	2-251
*Bye (NetFS version)	2-378
*Cache	4-201, 5a-44
*Cat	2-146
*CDDevices	5a-196
*CDFFS	5a-197
*CDir	2-147
*CDSpeed	5a-198
*ChangeDynamicArea	3-317
*ChannelVoice	4-58
*CheckMap	2-252
*Close	2-148
*ColourTransLoadings	3-407
*ColourTransMap	3-408
*ColourTransMapSize	3-409

<b>Command</b>	<b>Page</b>
*Compact	2-253
*Configure	1-402
*Configure ADFSbuffers	2-305
*Configure ADFSDirCache	2-306
*Configure Baud	2-483
*Configure Boot	2-149
*Configure BootNet	5a-294
*Configure BST	3-852
*Configure Cache	4-202
*Configure Caps	1-949
*Configure CDROMBuffers	5a-199
*Configure CDROMDrives	5a-200
*Configure Country	3-786
*Configure Data	2-485
*Configure Delay	1-950
*Configure Dir	2-254
*Configure Drive	2-307
*Configure DST	3-852
*Configure DumpFormat	2-150
*Configure FileSystem	2-151
*Configure Floppies	2-308
*Configure FontMax	3-508
*Configure FontMax1	3-510
*Configure FontMax2	3-512
*Configure FontMax3	3-514
*Configure FontMax4	3-516
*Configure FontMax5	3-516
*Configure FontSize	3-520
*Configure FS	2-379
*Configure GMT	3-853
*Configure HardDiscs	2-309
*Configure IDEDiscs	2-309
*Configure Ignore	1-544
*Configure Language	1-980
*Configure Lib	2-380
*Configure Loud	1-758
*Configure Mode	1-759
*Configure MonitorType	1-761
*Configure MouseStep	1-763
*Configure MouseType	5a-245
*Configure NoBoot	2-152
*Configure NoCaps	1-951

<b>Command</b>	<b>Page</b>
*Configure NoDir	2-255
*Configure NoDST	3-853
*Configure NoScroll	1-764
*Configure Print	1-546
*Configure PrinterBufferSize	1-406
*Configure PS	2-409
*Configure Quiet	1-765
*Configure RamFsSize	2-321
*Configure Repeat	1-952
*Configure RMASize	1-407
*Configure ScreenSize	1-766
*Configure Scroll	1-767
*Configure ShCaps	1-953
*Configure SoundDefault	4-59
*Configure SoundSystem	5a-615
*Configure SpriteSize	1-845
*Configure Step	2-311
*Configure Sync	1-768
*Configure SystemSize	1-408
*Configure Territory	3-854
*Configure TimeZone	3-855
*Configure Truncate	2-153
*Configure TV	1-769
*Configure WimpAutoMenuDelay	3-265
*Configure WimpDoubleClickDelay	3-266
*Configure WimpDoubleClickMove	3-267
*Configure WimpDragDelay	3-268
*Configure WimpDragMove	3-269
*Configure WimpFlags	3-270
*Configure WimpFont	5a-512
*Configure WimpMenuDragDelay	3-272
*Configure WimpMode	3-273
*Continue	4-230
*Copy	2-154
*CopyBoot	2-340
*Count	2-157
*Countries	3-788
*Country	3-789
*Create	2-159
*Debug	4-231
*Defect	2-160
*Delete	2-162

<b>Command</b>	<b>Page</b>
*DeskFS	2-428
*Desktop	3-275
*Desktop_ADFSFile	3-277, 5a-497
*Desktop_CDFSFile	5a-497
*Desktop_Configure	3-277, 5a-497
*Desktop_DisplayManager	5a-497
*Desktop_Draw	3-277, 5a-497
*Desktop_Edit	3-277, 5a-497
*Desktop_Filer	3-277, 5a-497
*Desktop_Free	3-277, 5a-497
*Desktop_NetFiler	3-277, 5a-497
*Desktop_Paint	3-277, 5a-497
*Desktop_Palette	3-277, 5a-497
*Desktop_Pinboard	3-277, 5a-497
*Desktop_RAMFSFile	3-277, 5a-497
*Desktop_ResourceFiler	3-277, 5a-497
*Desktop_SetPalette	3-278, 5a-497
*Desktop_ShareFSFile	5a-475, 5a-497
*Desktop_TaskManager	3-277, 5a-497
*DeviceInfo	5a-295
*Dir	2-163
*Dismount (CDFS version)	5a-201
*Dismount (FileCore version)	2-256
*Dismount (ShareFS version)	5a-476
*Do	5a-547
*DOSMap	2-342
*Drive (CDFS version)	5a-202
*Drive (FileCore version)	2-257
*Dump	2-164
*EbInfo	5a-295
*Echo	1-496
*EcInfo	5a-295
*Eject	5a-203
*EnumDir	2-165
*Error	1-47
*Eval	1-497
*Ex	2-166
*Exec	2-167
*FileInfo	2-168
*Filer_Action	2-520
*Filer_Boot	2-507
*Filer_CloseDir	2-508

<b>Command</b>	<b>Page</b>
*Filer_OpenDir	2-510
*Filer_Run	2-512
*Filters	3-310
*FontCat	3-521
*FontInstall	3-522, 5a-677
*FontLibrary	3-523
*FontList	3-524
*FontMerge	5a-548
*FontRemove	3-525
*Format	2-313
*Free (FileCore version)	2-258
*Free (NetFS version)	2-381
*Free (ShareFS version)	5a-477
*FS	2-382
*FSLock_ChangePassword	5a-255
*FSLock_Lock	5a-256
*FSLock_Status	5a-257
*FSLock_Unlock	5a-258
*FwShow	5a-478
*FX	1-56
*Go	1-331
*GOS	1-967
*Help	1-982
*I am	2-383
*IconSprites	3-279
*If	1-498
*IfThere	5a-550
*Ignore	1-548
*InetChecksum	5a-470
*InetGateway	5a-471
*InetInfo	5a-472
*Info	2-169
*InitStore	4-232
*Key	1-954
*Keyboard	3-791
*LCat	2-170
*LEx	2-171
*Lib	2-172
*List	2-173
*ListFS	2-385
*ListPS	2-410
*Load	2-174

<b>Command</b>	<b>Page</b>
*LoadCMOS	5a-551
*LoadFontCache	3-526, 5a-677
*LoadModeFile	5a-142
*Lock	5a-204
*Logon	2-386, 5a-543
*Map	2-259
*Memory	4-233
*MemoryA	4-235
*MemoryI	4-237
*ModelList	5a-577
*Modules	1-272
*Mount (CDFS version)	5a-205
*Mount (FileCore version)	2-260
*Mount (NetFS version)	2-387
*NameDisc	2-261
*Net	2-388
*NetMap	5a-296
*NetProbe	5a-297
*NetStat	5a-298
*NetTraceOff	5a-300
*NetTraceOn	5a-301
*Networks	5a-302
*NoDir	2-175
*NoLib	2-176
*NoURD	2-177
*Obey	4-356, 5a-680
*Opt 1	2-178
*Opt 4	2-179
*Pass	2-389
*Pin	3-294
*Pinboard	3-295
*PipeCopy	2-414
*Play	5a-206
*PlayList	5a-207
*PlayMSF	5a-208
*PoduleLoad	4-162
*Podules	4-163
*PoduleSave	4-164
*Pointer	3-281
*Print	2-180
*PS	2-411
*QSound	4-60

<b>Command</b>	<b>Page</b>
*Quit	1-332
*Ram	2-322
*Remove	2-181
*RemoveTinyDir	3-296
*Rename	2-182
*Render	5a-531
*Repeat	5a-552
*ResourceFS	2-425
*RMClear	1-274
*RMEnsure	1-275
*RMFaster	1-276
*RMInsert	1-277
*RMKill	1-279
*RMLoad	1-280
*RMReInit	1-281
*RMRun	1-283
*RMTidy	1-284
*ROMModules	1-285
*Run	2-183
*SafeLogon	5a-554
*Save	2-185
*SaveFontCache	3-527, 5a-677
*SChoose	1-846
*SCopy	1-847
*ScreenLoad	1-848, 5a-122, 5a-669
*ScreenSave	1-849, 5a-122, 5a-669
*SDelete	1-850
*SDisc	2-390
*Set	1-333
*SetEval	1-335
*SetMacro	1-336
*SetPS	2-412
*SetStation	5a-303
*SetType	2-186
*SFlipX	1-851
*SFlipY	1-852
*SGet	1-853
*Shadow	1-770
*Share	5a-479
*ShareFS	5a-480
*ShareFSIcon	5a-481
*ShareFSWindow	5a-482

<b>Command</b>	<b>Page</b>
*Shares	5a-483
*ShellCLI	3-330
*ShellCLI_Task	3-322
*ShellCLI_TaskQuit	3-323
*Show	1-338
*ShowFree	2-527
*ShowRegs	4-239
*Shut	2-187
*ShutDown	2-188
*SInfo	1-854
*SList	1-855
*SLoad	1-856
*SMerge	1-857
*SNew	1-858
*Sound	4-62
*Speaker	4-64, 5a-679
*Spool	2-189
*SpoolOn	2-190
*SRename	1-859
*SSave	1-860
*Stamp	2-191
*Status	1-409
*Stereo	4-65
*Stop	5a-209
*Supported	5a-210
*TaskWindow	3-324, 5a-677
*Tempo	4-66
*Territories	3-856
*Time	1-453
*Title	2-262
*ToolSprites	3-282
*Tuning	4-67
*TV	1-771
*Type	2-192
*Unlock	5a-211
*Unplug	1-287
*Unset	1-339
*UnShare	5a-484
*Up	2-193
*URD	2-194
*Verify	2-263
*VIDCBandwidthLimit	5a-143

<b>Command</b>	<b>Page</b>
*Voices	4-68
*Volume	4-69
*WhichDisc	5a-212
*WimpKillSprite	5a-514
*WimpMode	3-283, 5a-122
*WimpPalette	3-284
*WimpSlot	3-286
*WimpTask	3-288
*WimpWriteDir	3-289
*Wipe	2-195



---

# Index of OS\_Bytes

---

<b>OS_Byte</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Page</b>
0 (&00)	Display OS version information	1-970
2 (&02)	Specify input stream	1-884
3 (&03)	Specify output streams	1-522
4 (&04)	Cursor key status	1-886
5 (&05)	Write printer driver type	1-524
6 (&06)	Write printer ignore character	1-526
7 (&07)	Write RS423 receive rate	2-451, 5a-225
8 (&08)	Write RS423 transmit rate	2-453, 5a-225
9 (&09)	Write duration of first colour	1-651
10 (&0A)	Write duration of second colour	1-653
11 (&0B)	Write keyboard auto-repeat delay	1-888
12 (&0C)	Write keyboard auto-repeat rate	1-890
13 (&0D)	Disable event	1-150
14 (&0E)	Enable event	1-152
15 (&0F)	Flush buffer	1-167
16 (&10)	Store the number of channels to be sampled	5a-640
17 (&11)	Return to the caller, doing nothing	5a-641
18 (&12)	Reset function keys	1-892
19 (&13)	Wait for vertical sync (vsync)	1-654
20 (&14)	Reset font definitions	1-656
21 (&15)	Flush selected buffer	1-169
25 (&19)	Reset group of font definitions	1-658
70 (&46)	Read/write country number	3-779
71 (&47)	Read/write alphabet or keyboard	3-780
106 (&6A)	Select pointer / activate mouse	1-660
112 (&70)	Write VDU driver screen bank	1-662
113 (&71)	Write display hardware screen bank	1-664
114 (&72)	Write shadow/non-shadow state	1-666
117 (&75)	Read VDU status	1-668
118 (&76)	Reflect keyboard status in LEDs	1-893
121 (&79)	Keyboard scan	1-894
122 (&7A)	Keyboard scan from 16 decimal	1-896
124 (&7C)	Clear escape condition	1-897
125 (&7D)	Set escape condition	1-898
126 (&7E)	Acknowledge escape condition	1-899
127 (&7F)	Check for end of file	2-27

---

<b>OS_Byte</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Page</b>
128 (&80)	Get buffer/mouse status	1-170
	Return switch state and last channel converted	5a-642
129 (&81)	Scan a for a particular key	1-901, 5a-163
134 (&86)	Read text cursor position	1-670
135 (&87)	Read character at text cursor and screen mode	1-672, 5a-115
138 (&8A)	Insert character code into buffer	1-172
139 (&8B)	Write filing system options	2-29
143 (&8F)	Issue module service call	1-228
144 (&90)	Set vertical screen shift and interlace	1-673
145 (&91)	Get character from buffer	1-174
152 (&98)	Examine buffer status	1-176
153 (&99)	Insert character into buffer	1-178
156 (&9C)	Read/write asynchronous communications state	2-454
160 (&A0)	Read VDU variable value	1-675
161 (&A1)	Read battery backed RAM	1-371
162 (&A2)	Write battery backed RAM	1-373
163 (&A3)	Read/write general graphics information	1-677
165 (&A5)	Read output cursor position	1-679
176 (&B0)	50Hz counter	1-417
177 (&B1)	Read input source	1-904
181 (&B5)	Read/write RS423 input interpretation status	2-457
182 (&B6)	Read/write NoIgnore state	1-528
188 (&BC)	Read the current channel	5a-644
189 (&BD)	Read the number of channels to be sampled	5a-645
190 (&BE)	Read the resolution of conversion	5a-646
191 (&BF)	Read/write RS423 busy flag	2-459
192 (&C0)	Read RS423 control byte	2-460
193 (&C1)	Read/write flash counter	1-680
194 (&C2)	Read duration of second colour	1-682
195 (&C3)	Read duration of first colour	1-684
196 (&C4)	Read/write keyboard auto-repeat delay	1-906
197 (&C5)	Read/write keyboard auto-repeat rate	1-908
198 (&C6)	Read/write *Exec file handle	1-910
199 (&C7)	Read/write *Spool file handle	1-530
200 (&C8)	Read/write Break and Escape effect	1-912
201 (&C9)	Read/write keyboard disable flag	1-914
202 (&CA)	Read/write keyboard status byte	1-916
203 (&CB)	Read/write RS423 input buffer minimum space	2-462
204 (&CC)	Read/write RS423 ignore flag	2-464
211 (&D3)	Read/write bell channel	1-686
212 (&D4)	Read/write bell sound volume	1-688
213 (&D5)	Read/write bell frequency	1-690

<b>OS_Byte</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Page</b>
214 (&D6)	Read/write bell duration	1-692
216 (&D8)	Read/write length of function key string	1-918
217 (&D9)	Read/write paged mode line count	1-694
218 (&DA)	Read/write bytes in VDU queue	1-696
219 (&DB)	Read/write Tab key code	1-920
220 (&DC)	Read/write escape character	1-922
221 (&DD)	Read/write interpretation of input values &C0 - &CF	1-924
222 (&DE)	Read/write interpretation of input values &D0 - &DF	1-924
223 (&DF)	Read/write interpretation of input values &E0 - &EF	1-924
224 (&E0)	Read/write interpretation of input values &F0 - &FF	1-924
225 (&E1)	Read/write function key interpretation	1-924
226 (&E2)	Read/write Shift function key interpretation	1-924
227 (&E3)	Read/write Ctrl function key interpretation	1-924
228 (&E4)	Read/write Ctrl Shift function key interpretation	1-924
229 (&E5)	Read/write Escape key status	1-927
230 (&E6)	Read/write escape effects	1-929
236 (&EC)	Read/write character destination status	1-532
237 (&ED)	Read/write cursor key status	1-931
238 (&EE)	Read/write numeric keypad interpretation	1-933
240 (&F0)	Read country flag	3-782
242 (&F2)	Read RS423 baud rates	2-466
243 (&F3)	Read timer switch state	1-419
245 (&F5)	Read printer driver type	1-534
246 (&F6)	Read/write printer ignore character	1-536
247 (&F7)	Read/write Break key actions	1-935
250 (&FA)	Read VDU driver screen bank number	1-698
251 (&FB)	Read display screen bank number	1-700
253 (&FD)	Read last break type	1-937, 5a-250
254 (&FE)	Set effect of Shift Ctrl on numeric keypad	1-939
255 (&FF)	Read/write boot option	2-30



---

# Index of OS\_Words

---

<b>OS_Word</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Page</b>
0 (&00)	Read line from input stream to memory	1-941
1 (&01)	Read system clock	1-419
2 (&02)	Write system clock	1-423
3 (&03)	Read interval timer	1-425
4 (&04)	Write interval timer	1-427
9 (&09)	Read pixel logical colour	1-702, 5a-115
10 (&0A)	Read a character definition	1-704
11 (&0B)	Read the palette	1-706, 5a-115
12 (&0C)	Write the palette	1-708, 5a-115
13 (&0D)	Read current and last graphics cursors	1-710
14 (&0E)	Read CMOS clock	1-429 to 1-436
15 (&0F)	Write CMOS clock	1-437 to 1-442
21 (&15)	Define pointer and mouse parameters	1-712 to 1-725
22 (&16)	Write screen base address	1-726



---

# Numeric index of Service Calls

---

The names given below omit the initial 'Service\_' for clarity:

<b>No</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Meaning</b>	<b>Page</b>
&04	UKCommand	Unknown command	1-261
&06	Error	Error has occurred	1-262
&07	UKByte	Unknown OS_Byte	1-263
&08	UKWord	Unknown OS_Word	1-264
&09	Help	*Help has been called	1-265
&0B	ReleaseFIQ	Release FIQ	1-136
&0C	ClaimFIQ	Claim FIQ	1-137
&11	Memory	Memory controller about to be remapped	3-66
&12	StartUpFS	Start up filing system	2-24
&27	Reset	Post-Reset	3-67
&28	UKConfig	Unknown *Configure	1-266
&29	UKStatus	Unknown *Status	1-267
&2A	NewApplication	Application about to start	1-268
&40	FSRedeclare	Start up filing system	2-25
&41	Print	For internal use only	3-607
&42	LookupFileType	Look up file type	1-269
&43	International	International service	3-771
&44	Keyhandler	Keyboard handler	1-881
&45	PreReset	Pre-reset	4-135
&46	ModeChange	Mode change	1-640
&47	ClaimFIQinBackground	Claim FIQ in background	1-138
&48	ReAllocatePorts	Econet restarting	2-652
&49	StartWimp	Start up any resident module tasks using Wimp_StartTask	3-68
&4A	StartedWimp	Request to task modules to set taskHandle variable to zero	3-70
&4B	StartFiler	Request to filing-system-specific desktop filers to start up	2-500

<b>No</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Meaning</b>	<b>Page</b>
&4C	StartedFiler	Request to filing-system-specific desktop filers to set taskHandle variable to zero	2-502
&4D	PreModeChange	Mode change	1-641
&4E	MemoryMoved	OS_ChangeDynamicArea has just finished	1-369
&4F	FilerDying	Notification that the Filer module is about to close down	2-503
&50	ModeExtension	Allow soft modes	1-643, 5a-125
&51	ModeTranslation	Translate modes for unknown monitor types	1-647, 5a-114
&52	MouseTrap	The Wimp has detected a significant mouse movement	3-72
&53	WimpCloseDown	Notification that the Window Manager is about to close down a task	3-73
&54	Sound	Parts of the Sound system are starting or dying	4-17
&55	NetFS	Either a *Logon, a *Bye or a *SDisc/*Mount has occurred	2-348
&56	EconetDying	Econet is about to leave	2-653, 5a-674
&57	WimpReportError	Request to suspend trapping of VDU output so an error can be displayed	3-75
&59	ResourceFSStarted	The file structure inside ResourceFS has changed	2-419
&5A	ResourceFSDying	ResourceFS is killed	2-420
&5B	CalibrationChanged	Screen calibration is changed	3-342
&5C	WimpSaveDesktop	Save some state to a desktop boot file	3-76
&5D	WimpPalette	Palette change	3-77
&5E	MessageFileClosed	Message files have been closed	3-749
&5F	NetFSDying	NetFS is dying	2-349
&60	ResourceFSStarting	ResourceFS module is reloaded or reinitialised	2-421

No	Name	Meaning	Page
&64	TerritoryManagerLoaded	Tell territory modules to register themselves.	3-798
&65	PDriverStarting	PDriver sharer module started	3-608
&66	PDumperStarting	PDriverDP module starting up	3-686
&67	PDumperDying	PDriverDP module dying	3-687
&68	CloseFile	Close an object, and any children of that object	2-26
&69	IdentifyDisc	Identify disc format	2-220
&6A	EnumerateFormats	Enumerate available disc formats	2-504
&6B	IdentifyFormat	Identify disc format name	2-281
&6C	DisplayFormatHelp	Display list of available formats	2-282
&6D	ValidateAddress	OS_ValidateAddress has been called with an unrecognised area	1-370
&6E	FontsChanged	New Font\$Path detected	3-425
&6F	BufferStarting	Notifies modules that the buffer manager is starting	4-87
&70	DeviceFSStarting	DeviceFS is starting	2-431
&71	DeviceFSDying	DeviceFS is dying	2-432
&72	SwitchingOutputToSprite	Output switched to sprite, mask or screen	1-789
&73	PostInit	All modules have been initialised	1-270
&75	TerritoryStarted	New territory starting	3-799
&76	MonitorLeadTranslation	Translate monitor lead ID	1-648, 5a-114
&78	PDriverGetMessage	Get common messages file	3-609
&79	DeviceDead	Device has been killed by DeviceFS	2-433
&7A	ScreenBlanked	Screen blanked by screen blanker	4-110
&7B	ScreenRestored	Screen restored by screen blanker	4-111
&7C	DesktopWelcome	Desktop starting	3-78
&7D	DiscDismounted	Disc dismounted	2-506
&7E	ShutDown	Switcher shutting down	3-79
&7F	PDriverChanged	Currently selected printer driver has changed	3-610, 5a-678
&80	ShutdownComplete	Shutdown completed	3-80

<b>No</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Meaning</b>	<b>Page</b>
&81	DeviceFSCloseRequest	Opening a device which already has the maximum number of streams open	2-434
&82	InvalidateCache	Broadcast whenever the cache is flushed within ColourTrans	3-343
&83	ProtocolDying	Part of the AUN Driver Control Interface	2-654
&84	FindNetworkDriver	Part of the AUN Driver Control Interface	2-655
&85	WimpSpritesMoved	Wimp sprite pools have moved	3-75
&86	WimpRegisterFilters	Allows the Filter Manager to install filters with the Window Manager	3-75
&87	FilterManagerInstalled	Filter Manager starting up	3-302
&88	FilterManagerDying	Filter Manager dying	3-303
&89	ModeChanging	Mode change	1-650
&8A	Portable	Power down or up	4-207
&8B	NetworkDriverStatus	Part of the AUN Driver Control Interface	2-656
&8C	SyntaxError	Syntax error translation	1-271
&8D	EnumerateScreenModes	Enumerates the available screen modes	5a-129
&8E	PagesUnsafe	Pages specified are about to be swapped for different pages	5a-48
&8F	PagesSafe	Pages specified have been swapped for different pages	5a-49
&90	DynamicAreaCreate	Dynamic area has just been successfully created	5a-50
&91	DynamicAreaRemove	Dynamic area is about to be removed	5a-51
&92	DynamicAreaRenumber	Dynamic area is being renumbered	5a-52
&93	ColourPickerLoaded	For internal use only	5a-560
&9B	EnumerateNetworkDrivers	Issued to obtain a linked list of all active network device drivers	5a-463
&9D	DCIDriverStatus	Issued by a network device driver module once initialised, and when finalising	5a-465

No	Name	Meaning	Page
&9E	DCIFrameTypeFree	Part of the AUN Driver Control Interface	5a-465
&9F	DCIProtocolStatus	Issued by a protocol module once it has initialised, and when it is finalising	5a-466
&B0	InternetStatus	Issued by the Internet module when an interface address has been changed	5a-467
&10800	ADFSPodule	Issued by ADFS to locate an ST506 expansion card	4-136
&10801	ADFSPoduleIDE	Issued by ADFS to locate an IDE expansion card	4-137
&10802	ADFSPoduleIDEDying	IDE expansion card dying	4-138
&400C 0	ErrorStarting	Issued immediately after Wimp_ReportError is called	5a-498
&400C 1	ErrorButtonPressed	Issued when any button on the error report is pressed	5a-499
&400C 2	ErrorEnding	Issued immediately before an error report closes	5a-500
&40200	NetPrintCheckD1	Issued by NetPrint to determine if there is a local printer server running	5a-214
&45540	DrawObjectRender	Issued when the SWI DrawFile_Render encounters an unrecognised object	5a-524
&45541	DrawObjectDeclareFonts	Issued when the SWI DrawFile_DeclareFonts encounters an unrecognised object	5a-525



---

# Alphabetic index of Service Calls

---

The names given below omit the initial 'Service\_' for clarity:

<b>Name</b>	<b>No</b>	<b>Meaning</b>	<b>Page</b>
ADFSPodule	&10800	Issued by ADFS to locate an ST506 expansion card	4-136
ADFSPoduleIDE	&10801	Issued by ADFS to locate an IDE expansion card	4-137
ADFSPoduleIDEDying	&10802	IDE expansion card dying	4-138
BufferStarting	&6F	Notifies modules that the buffer manager is starting	4-87
CalibrationChanged	&5B	Screen calibration is changed	3-342
ClaimFIQ	&0C	Claim FIQ	1-137
ClaimFIQInBackground	&47	Claim FIQ in background	1-138
CloseFile	&68	Close an object, and any children of that object	2-26
ColourPickerLoaded	&93	For internal use only	5a-560
DCIDriverStatus	&9D	Issued by a network device driver module once initialised, and when finalising	5a-465
DCIFrameTypeFree	&9E	Part of the AUN Driver Control Interface	5a-465
DCIProtocolStatus	&9F	Issued by a protocol module once it has initialised, and when it is finalising	5a-466
DesktopWelcome	&7C	Desktop starting	3-78
DeviceDead	&79	Device has been killed by DeviceFS	2-433
DeviceFSCloseRequest	&81	Opening a device which already has the maximum number of streams open	2-434
DeviceFSDying	&71	DeviceFS is dying	2-432
DeviceFSStarting	&70	DeviceFS is starting	2-431
DiscDismounted	&7D	Disc dismounted	2-506
DisplayFormatHelp	&6C	Display list of available formats	2-282

<b>Name</b>	<b>No</b>	<b>Meaning</b>	<b>Page</b>
DrawObjectRender	&45540	Issued when the SWI DrawFile_Render encounters an unrecognised object	5a-524
DrawObjectDeclareFonts	&45541	Issued when the SWI DrawFile_DeclareFonts encounters an unrecognised object	5a-525
DynamicAreaCreate	&90	Dynamic area has just been successfully created	5a-50
DynamicAreaRemove	&91	Dynamic area is about to be removed	5a-51
DynamicAreaRenumbr	&92	Dynamic area is being renumbered	5a-52
EconetDying	&56	Econet is about to leave	2-653, 5a-674
EnumerateFormats	&6A	Enumerate available disc formats	2-504
EnumerateNetworkDrivers	&9B	Issued to obtain a linked list of all active network device drivers	5a-463
EnumerateScreenModes	&8D	Enumerates the available screen modes	5a-129
Error	&06	Error has occurred	1-262
ErrorButtonPressed	&400C 1	Issued when any button on the error report is pressed	5a-499
ErrorEnding	&400C 2	Issued immediately before an error report closes	5a-500
ErrorStarting	&400C 0	Issued immediately after Wimp_ReportError is called	5a-498
FilerDying	&4F	Notification that the Filer module is about to close down	2-503
FilterManagerDying	&88	Filter Manager dying	3-303
FilterManagerInstalled	&87	Filter Manager starting up	3-302
FindNetworkDriver	&84	Part of the AUN Driver Control Interface	2-655
FontsChanged	&6E	New Font\$Path detected	3-425
FSRDeclare	&40	Start up filing system	2-25
Help	&09	*Help has been called	1-265
IdentifyDisc	&69	Identify disc format	2-220
IdentifyFormat	&6B	Identify disc format name	2-281
International	&43	International service	3-771

<b>Name</b>	<b>No</b>	<b>Meaning</b>	<b>Page</b>
InternetStatus	&B0	Issued by the Internet module when an interface address has been changed	5a-467
InvalidateCache	&82	Broadcast whenever the cache is flushed within ColourTrans	3-343
Keyhandler	&44	Keyboard handler	1-881
LookupFileType	&42	Look up file type	1-269
Memory	&11	Memory controller about to be remapped	3-66
MemoryMoved	&4E	OS_ChangeDynamicArea has just finished	1-369
MessageFileClosed	&5E	Message files have been closed	3-749
ModeChange	&46	Mode change	1-640
ModeChanging	&89	Mode change	1-650
ModeExtension	&50	Allow soft modes	1-643, 5a-125
ModeTranslation	&51	Translate modes for unknown monitor types	1-647, 5a-114
MonitorLeadTranslation	&76	Translate monitor lead ID	1-648, 5a-114
MouseTrap	&52	The Wimp has detected a significant mouse movement	3-72
NetFS	&55	Either a *Logon, a *Bye or a *SDisc/*Mount has occurred	2-348
NetFSDying	&5F	NetFS is dying	2-349
NetPrintCheckD1	&40200	Issued by NetPrint to determine if there is a local printer server running	5a-214
NetworkDriverStatus	&8B	Part of the AUN Driver Control Interface	2-656
NewApplication	&2A	Application about to start	1-268
PagesSafe	&8F	Pages specified have been swapped for different pages	5a-49
PagesUnsafe	&8E	Pages specified are about to be swapped for different pages	5a-48
PDriverChanged	&7F	Currently selected printer driver has changed	3-610, 5a-678
PDriverGetMessage	&78	Get common messages file	3-609

<b>Name</b>	<b>No</b>	<b>Meaning</b>	<b>Page</b>
PDriverStarting	&65	PDriver sharer module started	3-608
PDumperDying	&67	PDriverDP module dying	3-687
PDumperStarting	&66	PDriverDP module starting up	3-686
Portable	&8A	Power down or up	4-207
PostInit	&73	All modules have been initialised	1-270
PreModeChange	&4D	Mode change	1-641
PreReset	&45	Pre-reset	4-135
Print	&41	For internal use only	3-607
ProtocolDying	&83	Part of the AUN Driver Control Interface	2-654
ReAllocatePorts	&48	Econet restarting	2-652
ReleaseFIQ	&0B	Release FIQ	1-136
Reset	&27	Post-Reset	3-67
ResourceFSDying	&5A	ResourceFS is killed	2-420
ResourceFSStarted	&59	The file structure inside ResourceFS has changed	2-419
ResourceFSStarting	&60	ResourceFS module is reloaded or reinitialised	2-421
ScreenBlanked	&7A	Screen blanked by screen blanker	4-110
ScreenRestored	&7B	Screen restored by screen blanker	4-111
ShutDown	&7E	Switcher shutting down	3-79
ShutdownComplete	&80	Shutdown completed	3-80
Sound	&54	Parts of the Sound system are starting or dying	4-17
StartedFiler	&4C	Request to filing-system-specific desktop filers to set taskHandle variable to zero	2-502
StartedWimp	&4A	Request to task modules to set taskHandle variable to zero	3-70
StartFiler	&4B	Request to filing-system-specific desktop filers to start up	2-500
StartUpFS	&12	Start up filing system	2-24
StartWimp	&49	Start up any resident module tasks using Wimp_StartTask	3-68
SwitchingOutputToSprite	&72	Output switched to sprite, mask or screen	1-789
SyntaxError	&8C	Syntax error translation	1-271

<b>Name</b>	<b>No</b>	<b>Meaning</b>	<b>Page</b>
TerritoryManagerLoaded	&64	Tell territory modules to register themselves.	3-798
TerritoryStarted	&75	New territory starting	3-799
UKByte	&07	Unknown OS_Byte	1-263
UKCommand	&04	Unknown command	1-261
UKConfig	&28	Unknown *Configure	1-266
UKStatus	&29	Unknown *Status	1-267
UKWord	&08	Unknown OS_Word	1-264
ValidateAddress	&6D	OS_ValidateAddress has been called with an unrecognised area	1-370
WimpCloseDown	&53	Notification that the Window Manager is about to close down a task	3-73
WimpPalette	&5D	Palette change	3-77
WimpRegisterFilters	&86	Allows the Filter Manager to install filters with the Window Manager	3-75
WimpReportError	&57	Request to suspend trapping of VDU output so an error can be displayed	3-75
WimpSaveDesktop	&5C	Save some state to a desktop boot file	3-76
WimpSpritesMoved	&85	Wimp sprite pools have moved	3-75



---

# Numeric index of SWIs

---

## Operating system SWIs

### OS SWIs (Kernel and FileSwitch)

Number	SWI Name	Page
&00	OS_WriteC	1-517
&01	OS_WriteS	1-519
&02	OS_Write0	1-520
&03	OS_NewLine	1-521
&04	OS_ReadC	1-882
&05	OS_CLI	1-963
&06	OS_Byte	1-54, Index-13
&07	OS_Word	1-61, Index-17
&08	OS_File	2-32
&09	OS_Args	2-49
&0A	OS_BGet	2-63
&0B	OS_BPut	2-65
&0C	OS_GBPB	2-66
&0D	OS_Find	2-75
&0E	OS_ReadLine	1-943
&0F	OS_Control	1-301
&10	OS_GetEnv	1-303
&11	OS_Exit	1-305
&12	OS_SetEnv	1-307
&13	OS_IntOn	1-139
&14	OS_IntOff	1-140
&15	OS_CallBack	1-309
&16	OS_EnterOS	1-141
&17	OS_BreakPt	1-311
&18	OS_BreakCtrl	1-312
&19	OS_UnusedSWI	1-314
&1A	OS_UpdateMEMC	1-375
&1B	OS_SetCallBack	1-315
&1C	OS_Mouse	1-728
&1D	OS_Heap	1-377, 5a-44
&1E	OS_Module	1-230, 5a-668
&1F	OS_Claim	1-66

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&20	OS_Release	1-68
&21	OS_ReadUnsigned	1-462
&22	OS_GenerateEvent	1-154
&23	OS_ReadVarVal	1-316, 5a-669
&24	OS_SetVarVal	1-318
&25	OS_GSInit	1-464
&26	OS_GSRead	1-466
&27	OS_GSTrans	1-468
&28	OS_BinaryToDecimal	1-470
&29	OS_FSControl	2-80, 5a-168, 5a-671
&2A	OS_ChangeDynamicArea	1-386, 5a-43
&2B	OS_GenerateError	1-45
&2C	OS_ReadEscapeState	1-945
&2D	OS_EvaluateExpression	1-472
&2E	OS_SpriteOp	1-790, 5a-117, 5a-131, 5a-670
&2F	OS_ReadPalette	1-730
&30	OS_ServiceCall	1-256, 5a-35
&31	OS_ReadVduVariables	1-732
&32	OS_ReadPoint	1-736
&33	OS_UpCall	1-183
&34	OS_CallAVector	1-70
&35	OS_ReadModeVariable	1-738, 5a-115
&36	OS_RemoveCursors	1-741
&37	OS_RestoreCursors	1-743
&38	OS_SWINumberToString	1-474
&39	OS_SWINumberFromString	1-476
&3A	OS_ValidateAddress	1-388
&3B	OS_CallAfter	1-443
&3C	OS_CallEvery	1-445
&3D	OS_RemoveTickerEvent	1-447, 5a-669
&3E	OS_InstallKeyHandler	1-947
&3F	OS_CheckModeValid	1-744, 5a-116, 5a-669
&40	OS_ChangeEnvironment	1-322
&41	OS_ClaimScreenMemory	1-390
&42	OS_ReadMonotonicTime	1-448
&43	OS_SubstituteArgs	1-478
&44	OS_PrettyPrint	1-538
&45	OS_Plot	1-746, 5a-116
&46	OS_WriteN	1-542

Number	SWI Name	Page
&47	OS_AddToVector	1-72
&48	OS_WriteEnv	1-324
&49	OS_ReadArgs	1-480
&4A	OS_ReadRAMFLimits	1-392
&4B	OS_ClaimDeviceVector	1-123
&4C	OS_ReleaseDeviceVector	1-125
&4D	OS_DelinkApplication	1-74
&4E	OS_RelinkApplication	1-76
&4F	OS_HeapSort	1-972, 5a-670
&50	OS_ExitAndDie	1-325
&51	OS_ReadMemMapInfo	1-393
&52	OS_ReadMemMapEntries	1-394
&53	OS_SetMemMapEntries	1-396, 5a-43
&54	OS_AddCallBack	1-326
&55	OS_ReadDefaultHandler	1-328
&56	OS_SetECFOrigin	1-747
&57	OS_SerialOp	2-468, 5a-224, 5a-690
&58	OS_ReadSysInfo	1-748, 5a-222
&59	OS_Confirm	1-975
&5A	OS_ChangedBox	1-754
&5B	OS_CRC	1-977
&5C	OS_ReadDynamicArea	1-398, 5a-43
&5D	OS_PrintChar	1-541
&5E	OS_ChangeRedirection	1-965
&5F	OS_RemoveCallBack	1-329
&60	OS_FindMemMapEntries	1-400
&61	OS_SetColour	1-756, 5a-116
&64	OS_Pointer	5a-244
&65	OS_ScreenMode	5a-133
&66	OS_DynamicArea	5a-53
&68	OS_Memory	5a-62
&69	OS_ClaimProcessorVector	5a-30
&6A	OS_Reset	5a-164
&6B	OS_MMUControl	5a-71
&C0	OS_ConvertStandardDateAndTime	1-449
&C1	OS_ConvertDateAndTime	1-451
&D0	OS_ConvertHex1	1-484
&D1	OS_ConvertHex2	1-484
&D2	OS_ConvertHex4	1-484
&D3	OS_ConvertHex6	1-484
&D4	OS_ConvertHex8	1-484

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&D5	OS_ConvertCardinal1	1-484
&D6	OS_ConvertCardinal2	1-484
&D7	OS_ConvertCardinal3	1-484
&D8	OS_ConvertCardinal4	1-484
&D9	OS_ConvertInteger1	1-484
&DA	OS_ConvertInteger2	1-484
&DB	OS_ConvertInteger3	1-484
&DC	OS_ConvertInteger4	1-484
&DD	OS_ConvertBinary1	1-484
&DE	OS_ConvertBinary2	1-484
&DF	OS_ConvertBinary3	1-484
&E0	OS_ConvertBinary4	1-484
&E1	OS_ConvertSpacedCardinal1	1-484
&E2	OS_ConvertSpacedCardinal2	1-484
&E3	OS_ConvertSpacedCardinal3	1-484
&E4	OS_ConvertSpacedCardinal4	1-484
&E5	OS_ConvertSpacedInteger1	1-484
&E6	OS_ConvertSpacedInteger2	1-484
&E7	OS_ConvertSpacedInteger3	1-484
&E8	OS_ConvertSpacedInteger4	1-484
&E9	OS_ConvertFixedNetStation	1-488
&EA	OS_ConvertNetStation	1-490
&EB	OS_ConvertFixedFileSize	1-492
&EC	OS_ConvertFileSize	1-494
&100-1FF	OS_WriteI	1-543

### **IIC SWI**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&240	IIC_Control	1-979, 5a-670

### **Cache SWIs (for ARM3)**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&280	Cache_Control	4-192, 5a-44
&281	Cache_Cacheable	4-194, 5a-44
&282	Cache_Updateable	4-196, 5a-44
&283	Cache_Disruptive	4-198, 5a-44
&284	Cache_Flush	4-200, 5a-44

## System Extension SWIs

### Econet SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&40000	Econet_CreateReceive	2-657
&40001	Econet_ExamineReceive	2-659
&40002	Econet_ReadReceive	2-661
&40003	Econet_AbandonReceive	2-663
&40004	Econet_WaitForReception	2-664
&40005	Econet_EnumerateReceive	2-666
&40006	Econet_StartTransmit	2-667
&40007	Econet_PollTransmit	2-669
&40008	Econet_AbandonTransmit	2-671
&40009	Econet_DoTransmit	2-672
&4000A	Econet_ReadLocalStationAndNet	2-674
&4000B	Econet_ConvertStatusToString	2-675
&4000C	Econet_ConvertStatusToError	2-677
&4000D	Econet_ReadProtection	2-679
&4000E	Econet_SetProtection	2-681
&4000F	Econet_ReadStationNumber	2-683
&40010	Econet_PrintBanner	2-684
&40011	Econet_ReadTransportType	2-685
&40012	Econet_ReleasePort	2-687
&40013	Econet_AllocatePort	2-688, 5a-270
&40014	Econet_DeAllocatePort	2-689
&40015	Econet_ClaimPort	2-690
&40016	Econet_StartImmediate	2-691
&40017	Econet_DoImmediate	2-693
&40018	Econet_AbandonAndReadReceive	2-695
&40019	Econet_Version	2-697
&4001A	Econet_NetworkState	2-698
&4001B	Econet_PacketSize	2-700
&4001C	Econet_ReadTransportName	2-702
&4001D	Econet_InetRxDirect	5a-271
&4001E	Econet_EnumerateMap	5a-272
&4001F	Econet_EnumerateTransmit	5a-274
&40020	Econet_HardwareAddresses	5a-276
&40021	Econet_NetworkParameters	5a-277

## NetFS SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&40040	NetFS_ReadFSNumber	2-350
&40041	NetFS_SetFSNumber	2-351
&40042	NetFS_ReadFSName	2-352
&40043	NetFS_SetFSName	2-353
&40044	NetFS_ReadCurrentContext	2-354
&40045	NetFS_SetCurrentContext	2-355
&40046	NetFS_ReadFSTimeouts	2-356
&40047	NetFS_SetFSTimeouts	2-357
&40048	NetFS_DoFSOp	2-358
&40049	NetFS_EnumerateFSList	2-360
&4004A	NetFS_EnumerateFS	2-362
&4004B	NetFS_ConvertDate	2-364
&4004C	NetFS_DoFSOpToGivenFS	2-366
&4004D	NetFS_UpdateFSList	2-368
&4004E	NetFS_EnumerateFSContexts	2-370
&4004F	NetFS_ReadUserId	2-372
&40050	NetFS_GetObjectUID	2-373
&40051	NetFS_EnableCache	2-375

## Font manager SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&40080	Font_CacheAddr	3-426
&40081	Font_FindFont	3-428
&40082	Font_LoseFont	3-431
&40083	Font_ReadDefn	3-432
&40084	Font_ReadInfo	3-434
&40085	Font_StringWidth	3-435
&40086	Font_Paint	3-437
&40087	Font_Caret	3-444
&40088	Font_ConverttoOS	3-446
&40089	Font_Converttopoints	3-447
&4008A	Font_SetFont	3-448
&4008B	Font_CurrentFont	3-449
&4008C	Font_FutureFont	3-451
&4008D	Font_FindCaret	3-452
&4008E	Font_CharBBox	3-454
&4008F	Font_ReadScaleFactor	3-456
&40090	Font_SetScaleFactor	3-457
&40091	Font_ListFonts	3-458
&40092	Font_SetFontColours	3-461

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&40093	Font_SetPalette	3-463
&40094	Font_ReadThresholds	3-465
&40095	Font_SetThresholds	3-468
&40096	Font_FindCaretJ	3-469
&40097	Font_StringBBox	3-471
&40098	Font_ReadColourTable	3-473
&40099	Font_MakeBitmap	3-474
&4009A	Font_UnCacheFile	3-476
&4009B	Font_SetFontMax	3-478
&4009C	Font_ReadFontMax	3-480
&4009D	Font_ReadFontPrefix	3-481
&4009E	Font_SwitchOutputToBuffer	3-483
&4009F	Font_ReadFontMetrics	3-486
&400A0	Font_DecodeMenu	3-490
&400A1	Font_ScanString	3-492
&400A2	Font_SetColourTable	3-496
&400A3	Font_CurrentRGB	3-497
&400A4	Font_FutureRGB	3-499
&400A5	Font_ReadEncodingFilename	3-501
&400A6	Font_FindField	3-503
&400A7	Font_ApplyFields	3-504
&400A8	Font_LookupFont	3-506

### Wimp (window manager) SWIs

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&400C0	Wimp_Initialise	3-85, 5a-675
&400C1	Wimp_CreateWindow	3-87, 5a-494
&400C2	Wimp_CreateIcon	3-93, 5a-495, 5a-675
&400C3	Wimp_DeleteWindow	3-105
&400C4	Wimp_DeleteIcon	3-107
&400C5	Wimp_OpenWindow	3-109
&400C6	Wimp_CloseWindow	3-111
&400C7	Wimp_Poll	3-112, 5a-675
&400C8	Wimp_RedrawWindow	3-126
&400C9	Wimp_UpdateWindow	3-128
&400CA	Wimp_GetRectangle	3-130
&400CB	Wimp_GetWindowState	3-132
&400CC	Wimp_GetWindowInfo	3-134
&400CD	Wimp_SetIconState	3-136
&400CE	Wimp_GetIconState	3-138

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&400CF	Wimp_GetPointerInfo	3-140
&400D0	Wimp_DragBox	3-142
&400D1	Wimp_ForceRedraw	3-147
&400D2	Wimp_SetCaretPosition	3-149
&400D3	Wimp_GetCaretPosition	3-151
&400D4	Wimp_CreateMenu	3-153, 5a-495
&400D5	Wimp_DecodeMenu	3-158, 5a-675
&400D6	Wimp_WhichIcon	3-159
&400D7	Wimp_SetExtent	3-161
&400D8	Wimp_SetPointerShape	3-163
&400D9	Wimp_OpenTemplate	3-165
&400DA	Wimp_CloseTemplate	3-166
&400DB	Wimp_LoadTemplate	3-167
&400DC	Wimp_ProcessKey	3-170
&400DD	Wimp_CloseDown	3-172
&400DE	Wimp_StartTask	3-174
&400DF	Wimp_ReportError	3-176, 5a-495
&400E0	Wimp_GetWindowOutline	3-179
&400E1	Wimp_PollIdle	3-181
&400E2	Wimp_PlotIcon	3-183
&400E3	Wimp_SetMode	3-185, 5a-119
&400E4	Wimp_SetPalette	3-187
&400E5	Wimp_ReadPalette	3-189, 5a-675
&400E6	Wimp_SetColour	3-191
&400E7	Wimp_SendMessage	3-193
&400E8	Wimp_CreateSubMenu	3-196
&400E9	Wimp_SpriteOp	3-198, 5a-675
&400EA	Wimp_BaseOfSprites	3-200
&400EB	Wimp_BlockCopy	3-201
&400EC	Wimp_SlotSize	3-203
&400ED	Wimp_ReadPixTrans	3-205
&400EE	Wimp_ClaimFreeMemory	3-208, 5a-44
&400EF	Wimp_CommandWindow	3-210
&400F0	Wimp_TextColour	3-212
&400F1	Wimp_TransferBlock	3-214, 5a-44
&400F2	Wimp_ReadSysInfo	3-216, 5a-496
&400F3	Wimp_SetFontColours	3-218
&400F4	Wimp_GetMenuState	3-220
&400F5	Wimp_RegisterFilter	3-222
&400F6	Wimp_AddMessages	3-224
&400F7	Wimp_RemoveMessages	3-225
&400F8	Wimp_SetColourMapping	3-226

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&400F9	Wimp_TextOp	5a-501
&400FA	Wimp_SetWatchdogState	5a-506
&400FB	Wimp_Extend	5a-508
&400FC	Wimp_ResizeIcon	5a-509

### Sound SWIs

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&40140	Sound_Configure	4-18, 5a-598
&40141	Sound_Enable	4-20
&40142	Sound_Stereo	4-22
&40143	Sound_Speaker	4-24, 5a-679
&40144	Sound_Mode	5a-601
&40145	Sound_LinearHandler	5a-605
&40146	Sound_SampleRate	5a-609
&40180	Sound_Volume	4-26
&40181	Sound_SoundLog	4-27
&40182	Sound_LogScale	4-28
&40183	Sound_InstallVoice	4-29
&40184	Sound_RemoveVoice	4-35
&40185	Sound_AttachVoice	4-37
&40186	Sound_ControlPacked	4-38
&40187	Sound_Tuning	4-39
&40188	Sound_Pitch	4-40
&40189	Sound_Control	4-41
&4018A	Sound_AttachNamedVoice	4-43
&4018B	Sound_ReadControlBlock	4-44
&4018C	Sound_WriteControlBlock	4-45
&401C0	Sound_QInit	4-47
&401C1	Sound_QSchedule	4-48
&401C2	Sound_QRemove	4-50
&401C3	Sound_QFree	4-51
&401C4	Sound_QSDispatch	4-52
&401C5	Sound_QTempo	4-53
&401C6	Sound_QBeat	4-54
&401C7	Sound_QInterface	4-56

### NetPrint SWIs

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&40200	NetPrint_ReadPSNumber	2-397
&40201	NetPrint_SetPSNumber	2-398
&40202	NetPrint_ReadPSName	2-399

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&40203	NetPrint_SetPSName	2-401
&40204	NetPrint_ReadPSTimeouts	2-402
&40205	NetPrint_SetPSTimeouts	2-403
&40206	NetPrint_BindPSName	2-404
&40207	NetPrint_ListServers	2-405
&40208	NetPrint_ConvertStatusToString	2-407

### **ADFS SWIs**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&40240	ADFS_DiscOp	2-283, 5a-185
&40241	ADFS_HDC	2-284
&40242	ADFS_Drives	2-286
&40243	ADFS_FreeSpace	2-287
&40244	ADFS_Retries	2-288
&40245	ADFS_DescribeDisc	2-290
&40246	ADFS_VetFormat	2-291
&40247	ADFS_FlpProcessDCB	2-293
&40248	ADFS_ControllerType	2-294
&40249	ADFS_PowerControl	2-296
&4024A	ADFS_SetIDEController	2-298, 5a-672
&4024B	ADFS_IDEUserOp	2-300
&4024C	ADFS_MiscOp	2-302
&4024D	ADFS_SectorDiscOp	5a-187
&40250	ADFS_ECCSAndRetries	2-303
&40251	ADFS_LockIDE	5a-188
&40252	ADFS_FreeSpace64	5a-189

### **Podule (expansion card) SWIs**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&40280	Podule_ReadID	4-139
&40281	Podule_ReadHeader	4-140
&40282	Podule_EnumerateChunks	4-142
&40283	Podule_ReadChunk	4-144
&40284	Podule_ReadBytes	4-145, 5a-627
&40285	Podule_WriteBytes	4-147, 5a-627
&40286	Podule_CallLoader	4-149, 5a-627
&40287	Podule_RawRead	4-151, 5a-627
&40288	Podule_RawWrite	4-153, 5a-627
&40289	Podule_HardwareAddress	4-155, 5a-627
&4028A	Podule_EnumerateChunksWithInfo	4-157
&4028B	Podule_HardwareAddresses	4-159, 5a-627

Number	SWI Name	Page
&4028C	Podule_ReturnNumber	4-161
&4028D	Podule_ReadInfo	5a-631
&4028E	Podule_SetSpeed	5a-634

### Debugger SWI

Number	SWI Name	Page
&40380	Debugger_Disassemble	4-225

### FPEmulator SWI

Number	SWI Name	Page
&40480	FPEmulator_Version	4-190

### FileCore SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&40540	FileCore_DiscOp	2-223, 5a-174
&40541	FileCore_Create	2-228, 5a-174
&40542	FileCore_Drives	2-230
&40543	FileCore_FreeSpace	2-231, 5a-175
&40544	FileCore_FloppyStructure	2-232
&40545	FileCore_DescribeDisc	2-234
&40546	FileCore_DiscardReadSectorsCache	2-235
&40547	FileCore_DiscFormat	2-236
&40548	FileCore_LayoutStructure	2-239
&40549	FileCore_MiscOp	2-240, 5a-176, 5a-671
&4054A	FileCore_SectorOp	5a-178
&4054B	FileCore_FreeSpace64	5a-183

### Shell (ShellCLI) SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&405C0	Shell_Create	3-328
&405C1	Shell_Destroy	3-329

### Hourglass SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&406C0	Hourglass_On	2-746
&406C1	Hourglass_Off	2-748
&406C2	Hourglass_Smash	2-750
&406C3	Hourglass_Start	2-751

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&406C4	Hourglass_Percentage	2-752
&406C5	Hourglass_LEDs	2-754
&406C6	Hourglass_Colours	2-755

### **Draw SWIs**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&40700	Draw_ProcessPath	3-545
&40701	Draw_ProcessPathFP	3-537
&40702	Draw_Fill	3-548
&40703	Draw_FillFP	3-537
&40704	Draw_Stroke	3-550
&40705	Draw_StrokeFP	3-537
&40706	Draw_StrokePath	3-552
&40707	Draw_StrokePathFP	3-537
&40708	Draw_FlattenPath	3-554
&40709	Draw_FlattenPathFP	3-537
&4070A	Draw_TransformPath	3-556
&4070B	Draw_TransformPathFP	3-537

### **ColourTrans SWIs**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&40740	ColourTrans_SelectTable	3-344, 5a-120, 5a-677
&40741	ColourTrans_SelectGCOLTable	3-346, 5a-121
&40742	ColourTrans_ReturnGCOL	3-348
&40743	ColourTrans_SetGCOL	3-350
&40744	ColourTrans_ReturnColourNumber	3-352
&40745	ColourTrans_ReturnGCOLForMode	3-353
&40746	ColourTrans_ReturnColourNumberForMode	3-355
&40747	ColourTrans_ReturnOppGCOL	3-357
&40748	ColourTrans_SetOppGCOL	3-359
&40749	ColourTrans_ReturnOppColourNumber	3-361
&4074A	ColourTrans_ReturnOppGCOLForMode	3-362
&4074B	ColourTrans_ReturnOppColourNumberForMode	3-364
&4074C	ColourTrans_GCOLToColourNumber	3-366, 5a-121
&4074D	ColourTrans_ColourNumberToGCOL	3-367, 5a-121
&4074E	ColourTrans_ReturnFontColours	3-368
&4074F	ColourTrans_SetFontColours	3-370
&40750	ColourTrans_InvalidCache	3-372
&40751	ColourTrans_SetCalibration	3-374
&40752	ColourTrans_ReadCalibration	3-375

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&40753	ColourTrans_ConvertDeviceColour	3-376
&40754	ColourTrans_ConvertDevicePalette	3-377
&40755	ColourTrans_ConvertRGBToCIE	3-379
&40756	ColourTrans_ConvertCIEToRGB	3-381
&40757	ColourTrans_WriteCalibrationToFile	3-383
&40758	ColourTrans_ConvertRGBToHSV	3-385
&40759	ColourTrans_ConvertHSVToRGB	3-387
&4075A	ColourTrans_ConvertRGBToCMYK	3-389
&4075B	ColourTrans_ConvertCMYKToRGB	3-391
&4075C	ColourTrans_ReadPalette	3-393, 5a-121
&4075D	ColourTrans_WritePalette	3-395, 5a-121
&4075E	ColourTrans_SetColour	3-397
&4075F	ColourTrans_MiscOp	3-399
&40760	ColourTrans_WriteLoadingsToFile	3-400
&40761	ColourTrans_SetTextColour	3-401
&40762	ColourTrans_SetOppTextColour	3-403
&40763	ColourTrans_GenerateTable	3-344, 5a-120, 5a-677

### RamFS SWIs

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&40780	RamFS_DiscOp	2-317
&40782	RamFS_Drives	2-318
&40783	RamFS_FreeSpace	2-319
&40785	RamFS_DescribeDisc	2-320

### SuperSample SWIs

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&40D80	Super_Sample90	3-530
&40D81	Super_Sample45	3-531

### Filer\_Action SWIs

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&40F80	FilerAction_SendSelectedDirectory	2-514
&40F81	FilerAction_SendSelectedFile	2-515
&40F82	FilerAction_SendStartOperation	2-517

### Socket (Internet) SWIs

Number	SWI name	Page
&41200	Socket_Creat	5a-468
&41201	Socket_Bind	5a-468
&41202	Socket_Listen	5a-468
&41203	Socket_Accept	5a-468
&41204	Socket_Connect	5a-468
&41205	Socket_Recv	5a-468
&41206	Socket_Recvfrom	5a-468
&41207	Socket_Recvmsg	5a-468
&41208	Socket_Send	5a-468
&41209	Socket_Sendto	5a-468
&4120A	Socket_Sendmsg	5a-468
&4120B	Socket_Shutdown	5a-468
&4120C	Socket_Setsockopt	5a-468
&4120D	Socket_Getsockopt	5a-468
&4120E	Socket_Getpeername	5a-468
&4120F	Socket_Getsockname	5a-468
&41210	Socket_Close	5a-468
&41211	Socket_Select	5a-468
&41212	Socket_Ioctl	5a-468
&41213	Socket_Read	5a-468
&41214	Socket_Write	5a-468
&41215	Socket_Stat	5a-468
&41216	Socket_Readv	5a-468
&41217	Socket_Writev	5a-468
&41218	Socket_Gettsize	5a-468
&41219	Socket_Sendtoasm	5a-468

### CD SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&41240	CD_Version	5a-193
&41241	CD_ReadData	5a-193
&41242	CD_SeekTo	5a-193
&41243	CD_DriveStatus	5a-193
&41244	CD_DriveReady	5a-193
&41245	CD_GetParameters	5a-193
&41246	CD_SetParameters	5a-193
&41247	CD_OpenDrawer	5a-193
&41248	CD_EjectButton	5a-193
&41249	CD_EnquireAddress	5a-193
&4124A	CD_EnquireDataMode	5a-193

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&4124B	CD_PlayAudio	5a-193
&4124C	CD_PlayTrack	5a-193
&4124D	CD_AudioPause	5a-193
&4124E	CD_EnquireTrack	5a-193
&4124F	CD_ReadSubChannel	5a-193
&41250	CD_CheckDrive	5a-193
&41251	CD_DiscChanged	5a-193
&41252	CD_StopDisc	5a-193
&41253	CD_DiscUsed	5a-193
&41254	CD_AudioStatus	5a-193
&41255	CD_Inquiry	5a-193
&41256	CD_DiscHasChanged	5a-193
&41257	CD_Control	5a-193
&41258	CD_Supported	5a-193
&41259	CD_Prefetch	5a-193
&4125A	CD_Reset	5a-193
&4125B	CD_CloseDrawer	5a-193
&4125C	CD_IsDrawerLocked	5a-193
&4125D	CD_AudioControl	5a-193
&4125E	CD_LastError	5a-193
&4125F	CD_AudioLevel	5a-193
&41260	CD_Register	5a-193
&41261	CD_Unregister	5a-193
&41262	CD_ByteCopy	5a-193
&41263	CD_Identify	5a-193
&41264	CD_ConvertToLBA	5a-193
&41265	CD_ConvertToMSF	5a-193
&41266	CD_ReadAudio	5a-193
&41267	CD_ReadUserData	5a-193
&41268	CD_SeekUserData	5a-193
&41269	CD_GetAudioParms	5a-193
&4126A	CD_SetAudioParms	5a-193

### MessageTrans SWIs

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&41500	MessageTrans_FileInfo	3-750
&41501	MessageTrans_OpenFile	3-752
&41502	MessageTrans_Lookup	3-754
&41503	MessageTrans_MakeMenus	3-756
&41504	MessageTrans_CloseFile	3-759
&41505	MessageTrans_EnumerateTokens	3-760

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&41506	MessageTrans_ErrorLookup	3-762
&41507	MessageTrans_GSLookup	3-764
&41508	MessageTrans_CopyError	3-766
&41509	MessageTrans_Dictionary	5a-591

### **PDumper (printer dumper) SWIs**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&41B00	PDumper_Info	3-690
&41B01	PDumper_Claim	3-692
&41B02	PDumper_Free	3-694
&41B03	PDumper_Find	3-695
&41B04	PDumper_StartJob	3-696
&41B05	PDumper_TidyJob	3-698
&41B06	PDumper_SetColour	3-700
&41B07	PDumper_PrepareStrip	3-702
&41B08	PDumper_LookupError	3-704
&41B09	PDumper_CopyFilename	3-706

### **ResourceFS SWIs**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&41B40	ResourceFS_RegisterFiles	2-422
&41B41	ResourceFS_DeregisterFiles	2-423

### **CDFS SWIs**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&41E80	CDFS_ConvertDriveToDevice	5a-193
&41E81	CDFS_SetBufferSize	5a-193
&41E82	CDFS_GetBufferSize	5a-193
&41E83	CDFS_SetNumberOfDrives	5a-193
&41E84	CDFS_GetNumberOfDrives	5a-193
&41E85	CDFS_GiveFileType	5a-193
&41E86	CDFS_DescribeDisc	5a-193
&41E87	CDFS_WhereIsFile	5a-193
&41E88	CDFS_Truncation	5a-193

### **DragASprite SWIs**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&42400	DragASprite_Start	3-298, 5a-496
&42401	DragASprite_Stop	3-300

**Filter manager SWIs**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&42640	Filter_RegisterPreFilter	3-304
&42641	Filter_RegisterPostFilter	3-306, 5a-676
&42642	Filter_DeRegisterPreFilter	3-308
&42643	Filter_DeRegisterPostFilter	3-309

**TaskManager SWIs**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&42680	TaskManager_TaskNameFromHandle	3-312
&42681	TaskManager_EnumerateTasks	3-313
&42682	TaskManager_Shutdown	3-315

**Squash SWIs**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&42700	Squash_Compress	4-104, 5a-680
&42701	Squash_Decompress	4-106, 5a-680

**DeviceFS SWIs**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&42740	DeviceFS_Register	2-435
&42741	DeviceFS_Deregister	2-438
&42742	DeviceFS_RegisterObjects	2-439
&42743	DeviceFS_DeregisterObjects	2-440
&42744	DeviceFS_CallDevice	2-441
&42745	DeviceFS_Threshold	2-442
&42746	DeviceFS_ReceivedCharacter	2-443
&42747	DeviceFS_TransmitCharacter	2-444

**Buffer Manager SWIs**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&42940	Buffer_Create	4-88
&42941	Buffer_Remove	4-90
&42942	Buffer_Register	4-91
&42943	Buffer_Deregister	4-93
&42944	Buffer_ModifyFlags	4-94
&42945	Buffer_LinkDevice	4-96
&42946	Buffer_UnlinkDevice	4-98
&42947	Buffer_GetInfo	4-99

Number	SWI Name	Page
&42948	Buffer_Threshold	4-101
&42949	Buffer_InternalInfo	5a-228

### BASICTrans SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&42C80	BASICTrans_HELP	4-344
&42C81	BASICTrans_Error	4-345
&42C82	BASICTrans_Message	4-346

### Parallel port driver SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&42EC0	Parallel_HardwareAddress	2-489
&42EC1	Parallel_Op	2-490

### Portable SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&42FC0	Portable_Speed	4-208
&42FC1	Portable_Control	4-210
&42FC2	Portable_ReadBMUVariable	4-212
&42FC3	Portable_WriteBMUVariable	4-214
&42FC4	Portable_CommandBMU	4-215

### Territory manager SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&43040	Territory_Number	3-800
&43041	Territory_Register	3-801, 5a-589
&43042	Territory_Deregister	3-803
&43043	Territory_NumberToName	3-804
&43044	Territory_Exists	3-805
&43045	Territory_AlphabetNumberToName	3-806
&43046	Territory_SelectAlphabet	3-807
&43047	Territory_SetTime	3-808
&43048	Territory_ReadCurrentTimeZone	3-809
&43049	Territory_ConvertTimeToUTCOrdinals	3-810
&4304A	Territory_ReadTimeZones	3-814
&4304B	Territory_ConvertDateAndTime	3-815
&4304C	Territory_ConvertStandardDateAndTime	3-817
&4304D	Territory_ConvertStandardDate	3-819
&4304E	Territory_ConvertStandardTime	3-821

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&4304F	Territory_ConvertTimeToOrdinals	3-823, 5a-590
&43050	Territory_ConvertTimeStringToOrdinals	3-825, 5a-590
&43051	Territory_ConvertOrdinalsToTime	3-827, 5a-590
&43052	Territory_Alphabet	3-829
&43053	Territory_AlphabetIdentifier	3-830
&43054	Territory_SelectKeyboardHandler	3-831, 5a-590
&43055	Territory_WriteDirection	3-832
&43056	Territory_CharacterPropertyTable	3-834
&43057	Territory_LowerCaseTable	3-836
&43058	Territory_UpperCaseTable	3-837
&43059	Territory_ControlTable	3-838
&4305A	Territory_PlainTable	3-839
&4305B	Territory_ValueTable	3-840
&4305C	Territory_RepresentationTable	3-841
&4305D	Territory_Collate	3-842
&4305E	Territory_ReadSymbols	3-844
&4305F	Territory_ReadCalendarInformation	3-847, 5a-590
&43060	Territory_NameToNumber	3-849
&43061	Territory_TransformString	3-849
&43075	Territory_ConvertTextToString	3-812

### ScreenBlanker SWI

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&43100	ScreenBlanker_Control	4-112

### TaskWindow SWI

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&43380	TaskWindow_TaskInfo	3-320

### MakePSFont SWI

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&43440	MakePSFont_MakeFont	3-742

### Joystick SWI

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&43F40	Joystick_Read	4-218, 5a-647
&43F41	Joystick_CalibrateTopRight	5a-651
&43F42	Joystick_CalibrateBottomLeft	5a-652

### Free space display SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&444C0	Free_Register	2-522, 5a-260, 5a-673
&444C1	Free_DeRegister	2-526

### FSLock SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&44780	FSLock_Version	5a-251
&44781	FSLock_Status	5a-252
&44782	FSLock_ChangeStatus	5a-253

### DOSFS SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&44B00	DOSFS_DiscFormat	2-335
&44B01	DOSFS_LayoutStructure	2-338

### Toolbox SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&44EC0	Toolbox_CreateObject	5a-657
&44EC1	Toolbox_DeleteObject	5a-657
&44EC2	Toolbox_CopyObject	5a-657
&44EC3	Toolbox_ShowObject	5a-657
&44EC4	Toolbox_HideObject	5a-657
&44EC5	Toolbox_GetObjectInfo	5a-657
&44EC6	Toolbox_ObjectMiscOp	5a-657
&44EC7	Toolbox_SetClientHandle	5a-657
&44EC8	Toolbox_GetClientHandle	5a-657
&44EC9	Toolbox_GetObjectClass	5a-657
&44ECA	Toolbox_GetParent	5a-657
&44ECB	Toolbox_GetAncestor	5a-657
&44ECC	Toolbox_GetTemplateName	5a-657
&44ECD	Toolbox_RaiseToolboxEvent	5a-657
&44ECE	Toolbox_GetSysInfo	5a-657
&44ECF	Toolbox_Initialise	5a-657
&44ED0	Toolbox_LoadResources	5a-657
&44EFB	Toolbox_TemplateLookUp	5a-657
&44EFC	Toolbox_GetInternalHandle	5a-657
&44EFD	Toolbox_RegisterPostFilter	5a-657

Number	SWI Name	Page
&44EFE	Toolbox_RegisterPreFilter	5a-657
&44EFF	Toolbox_RegisterObjectModule	5a-657

### DrawFile SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&45540	DrawFile_Render	5a-526
&45541	DrawFile_BBox	5a-528
&45542	DrawFile_DeclareFonts	5a-529

### DMA SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&46140	DMA_RegisterChannel	5a-88
&46141	DMA_DeregisterChannel	5a-90
&46142	DMA_QueueTransfer	5a-91
&46143	DMA_TerminateTransfer	5a-93
&46144	DMA_SuspendTransfer	5a-95
&46145	DMA_ResumeTransfer	5a-97
&46146	DMA_ExamineTransfer	5a-99

### ColourPicker SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&47700	ColourPicker_RegisterModel	5a-561
&47701	ColourPicker_DeregisterModel	5a-562
&47702	ColourPicker_OpenDialogue	5a-563
&47703	ColourPicker_CloseDialogue	5a-566
&47704	ColourPicker_UpdateDialogue	5a-567
&47705	ColourPicker_ReadDialogue	5a-569
&47706	ColourPicker_SetColour	5a-571
&47707	ColourPicker_HelpReply	5a-572
&47708	ColourPicker_ModelSWI	5a-574

### Freeway SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&47A80	Freeway_Register	5a-473
&47A81	Freeway_Write	5a-473
&47A82	Freeway_Read	5a-473
&47A83	Freeway_Enumerate	5a-473
&47A84	Freeway_Status	5a-473

### ShareFS SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&47AC0	ShareFS_CreateShare	5a-473
&47AC1	ShareFS_StopShare	5a-473
&47AC2	ShareFS_EnumerateShares	5a-473

### RemotePrinterSupport SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&47980	RemotePrinterSupport_ReadPollwordLocation	5a-473
&47981	RemotePrinterSupport_GetNextEvent	5a-473
&47982	RemotePrinterSupport_ReadUniqueAddress	5a-473
&47983	RemotePrinterSupport_Enable	5a-473
&47984	RemotePrinterSupport_Disable	5a-473
&47985	RemotePrinterSupport_EnableUpcalls	5a-473
&47986	RemotePrinterSupport_DisableUpcalls	5a-473

### ScreenModes SWI

Number	SWI Name	Page
&487C0	ScreenModes_ReadInfo	5a-141

### JPEG SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&49980	JPEG_Info	5a-149
&49981	JPEG_FileInfo	5a-151
&49982	JPEG_PlotScaled	5a-153
&49983	JPEG_PlotFileScaled	5a-155
&49984	JPEG_PlotTransformed	5a-157
&49985	JPEG_PlotFileTransformed	5a-159
&49986	JPEG_PDDriverIntercept	5a-161

### DragAnObject SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&49C40	DragAnObject_Start	5a-516
&49C41	DragAnObject_Stop	5a-519

### CompressJPEG SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&4A500	CompressJPEG_Start	5a-619

Number	SWI Name	Page
&4A501	CompressJPEG_WriteLine	5a-621
&4A502	CompressJPEG_Finish	5a-622

### Mbuf SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&4A580	Mbuf_OpenSession	5a-287
&4A581	Mbuf_CloseSession	5a-287
&4A582	Mbuf_Memory	5a-287
&4A583	Mbuf_Statistic	5a-287
&4A584	Mbuf_Control	5a-287

### ATAPI SWI

Number	SWI Name	Page
&4A740	ATAPI_GetDrives	5a-193

## Application SWIs

### PDriver (printer driver) SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&80140	PDriver_Info	3-611, 5a-584
&80141	PDriver_SetInfo	3-615
&80142	PDriver_CheckFeatures	3-617
&80143	PDriver_PageSize	3-618
&80144	PDriver_SetPageSize	3-620
&80145	PDriver_SelectJob	3-622, 5a-678
&80146	PDriver_CurrentJob	3-624
&80147	PDriver_FontSWI	3-625
&80148	PDriver_EndJob	3-626
&80149	PDriver_AbortJob	3-628
&8014A	PDriver_Reset	3-630, 5a-678
&8014B	PDriver_GiveRectangle	3-632
&8014C	PDriver_DrawPage	3-635, 5a-584
&8014D	PDriver_GetRectangle	3-637, 5a-584
&8014E	PDriver_CancelJob	3-638
&8014F	PDriver_ScreenDump	3-639
&80150	PDriver_EnumerateJobs	3-640
&80151	PDriver_SetPrinter	3-641
&80152	PDriver_CancelJobWithError	3-642
&80153	PDriver_SelectIllustration	3-644, 5a-678

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&80154	PDriver_InsertIllustration	3-646
&80155	PDriver_DeclareFont	3-648
&80156	PDriver_DeclareDriver	3-650
&80157	PDriver_RemoveDriver	3-652
&80158	PDriver_SelectDriver	3-653
&80159	PDriver_EnumerateDrivers	3-655, 5a-678
&8015A	PDriver_MiscOp	3-656, 5a-586
&8015B	PDriver_MiscOpForDriver	3-666
&8015C	PDriver_SetDriver	3-667
&8015D	PDriver_JPEGSWI	5a-587

### SharedCLibrary SWIs

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&80680	SharedCLibrary_LibInitAPCS_A	4-254
&80681	SharedCLibrary_LibInitAPCS_R	4-255
&80682	SharedCLibrary_LibInitModule	4-259

### Window SWIs

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&82880	Window_ClassSWI	5a-657
&82881	Window_PostFilter	5a-657
&82882	Window_PreFilter	5a-657
&82883	Window_GetPointerInfo	5a-657
&82884	Window_WimpToToolbox	5a-657
&82885	Window_RegisterExternal	5a-657
&82886	Window_DeregisterExternal	5a-657
&82887	Window_SupportExternal	5a-657

### Menu SWIs

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&828C0	Menu_ClassSWI	5a-657
&828C1	Menu_PostFilter	5a-657
&828C2	Menu_PreFilter	5a-657
&828C3	Menu_UpdateTree	5a-657

### Iconbar SWIs

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&82900	Iconbar_ClassSWI	5a-657

Number	SWI Name	Page
&82901	Iconbar_PostFilter	5a-657
&82902	Iconbar_PreFilter	5a-657

### ColourMenu SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&82980	ColourMenu_ClassSWI	5a-657
&82981	ColourMenu_PostFilter	5a-657
&82982	ColourMenu_PreFilter	5a-657

### ColourDbox SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&829C0	ColourDbox_ClassSWI	5a-657
&829C1	ColourDbox_PostFilter	5a-657
&829C2	ColourDbox_PreFilter	5a-657

### FontDbox SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&82A00	FontDbox_ClassSWI	5a-657
&82A01	FontDbox_PostFilter	5a-657
&82A02	FontDbox_PreFilter	5a-657

### FontMenu SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&82A40	FontMenu_ClassSWI	5a-657
&82A41	FontMenu_PostFilter	5a-657
&82A42	FontMenu_PreFilter	5a-657

### DCS (Discard, Cancel, Save) SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&82A80	DCS_ClassSWI	5a-657
&82A81	DCS_PostFilter	5a-657
&82A82	DCS_PreFilter	5a-657

### FileInfo SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&82AC0	FileInfo_ClassSWI	5a-657
&82AC1	FileInfo_PostFilter	5a-657
&82AC2	FileInfo_PreFilter	5a-657

### PrintDbox SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&82B00	PrintDbox_ClassSWI	5a-657
&82B01	PrintDbox_PostFilter	5a-657
&82B02	PrintDbox_PreFilter	5a-657

### ProgInfo SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&82B40	ProgInfo_ClassSWI	5a-657
&82B41	ProgInfo_PostFilter	5a-657
&82B42	ProgInfo_PreFilter	5a-657

### SaveAs SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&82BC0	SaveAs_ClassSWI	5a-657
&82BC1	SaveAs_PostFilter	5a-657
&82BC2	SaveAs_PreFilter	5a-657

### Scale SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&82C00	Scale_ClassSWI	5a-657
&82C01	Scale_PostFilter	5a-657
&82C02	Scale_PreFilter	5a-657

### TinySupport SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&82C40	TinySupport_Init	5a-657
&82C41	TinySupport_Die	5a-657
&82C42	TinySupport_Init2	5a-657
&82C43	TinySupport_Share	5a-657

---

# Alphabetic index of SWIs

---

## Index of SWIs

### ADFS SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
ADFS_ControllerType	&40248	2-294
ADFS_DescribeDisc	&40245	2-290
ADFS_DiscOp	&40240	2-283, 5a-185
ADFS_Drives	&40242	2-286
ADFS_ECCSAndRetries	&40250	2-303
ADFS_FlpProcessDCB	&40247	2-293
ADFS_FreeSpace	&40243	2-287
ADFS_FreeSpace64	&40252	5a-189
ADFS_HDC	&40241	2-284
ADFS_IDEUserOp	&4024B	2-300
ADFS_LockIDE	&40251	5a-188
ADFS_MiscOp	&4024C	2-302
ADFS_PowerControl	&40249	2-296
ADFS_Retries	&40244	2-288
ADFS_SectorDiscOp	&4024D	5a-187
ADFS_SetIDEController	&4024A	2-298, 5a-672
ADFS_VetFormat	&40246	2-291

### ATAPI SWI

SWI Name	Number	Page
ATAPI_GetDrives	&4A740	5a-193

### BASICTrans SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
BASICTrans_Error	&42C81	4-345
BASICTrans_HELP	&42C80	4-344
BASICTrans_Message	&42C82	4-346

### Buffer Manager SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
Buffer_Create	&42940	4-88
Buffer_Deregister	&42943	4-93
Buffer_GetInfo	&42947	4-99
Buffer_InternalInfo	&42949	5a-228
Buffer_LinkDevice	&42945	4-96
Buffer_ModifyFlags	&42944	4-94
Buffer_Register	&42942	4-91
Buffer_Remove	&42941	4-90
Buffer_Threshold	&42948	4-101
Buffer_UnlinkDevice	&42946	4-98

### Cache SWIs (for ARM3)

SWI Name	Number	Page
Cache_Cacheable	&281	4-194, 5a-44
Cache_Control	&280	4-192, 5a-44
Cache_Disruptive	&283	4-198, 5a-44
Cache_Flush	&284	4-200, 5a-44
Cache_Updateable	&282	4-196, 5a-44

### CD SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
CD_AudioControl	&4125D	5a-193
CD_AudioLevel	&4125F	5a-193
CD_AudioPause	&4124D	5a-193
CD_AudioStatus	&41254	5a-193
CD_ByteCopy	&41262	5a-193
CD_CheckDrive	&41250	5a-193
CD_CloseDrawer	&4125B	5a-193
CD_Control	&41257	5a-193
CD_ConvertToLBA	&41264	5a-193
CD_ConvertToMSF	&41265	5a-193
CD_DiscChanged	&41251	5a-193
CD_DiscHasChanged	&41256	5a-193
CD_DiscUsed	&41253	5a-193
CD_DriveReady	&41244	5a-193
CD_DriveStatus	&41243	5a-193
CD_EjectButton	&41248	5a-193
CD_EnquireAddress	&41249	5a-193
CD_EnquireDataMode	&4124A	5a-193

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
CD_EnquireTrack	&4124E	5a-193
CD_GetAudioParms	&41269	5a-193
CD_GetParameters	&41245	5a-193
CD_Identify	&41263	5a-193
CD_Inquiry	&41255	5a-193
CD_IsDrawerLocked	&4125C	5a-193
CD_LastError	&4125E	5a-193
CD_OpenDrawer	&41247	5a-193
CD_PlayAudio	&4124B	5a-193
CD_PlayTrack	&4124C	5a-193
CD_Prefetch	&41259	5a-193
CD_ReadAudio	&41266	5a-193
CD_ReadData	&41241	5a-193
CD_ReadSubChannel	&4124F	5a-193
CD_ReadUserData	&41267	5a-193
CD_Register	&41260	5a-193
CD_Reset	&4125A	5a-193
CD_SeekTo	&41242	5a-193
CD_SeekUserData	&41268	5a-193
CD_SetAudioParms	&4126A	5a-193
CD_SetParameters	&41246	5a-193
CD_StopDisc	&41252	5a-193
CD_Supported	&41258	5a-193
CD_Unregister	&41261	5a-193
CD_Version	&41240	5a-193

**CDFS SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
CDFS_ConvertDriveToDevice	&41E80	5a-193
CDFS_DescribeDisc	&41E86	5a-193
CDFS_GetBufferSize	&41E82	5a-193
CDFS_GetNumberOfDrives	&41E84	5a-193
CDFS_GiveFileType	&41E85	5a-193
CDFS_SetBufferSize	&41E81	5a-193
CDFS_SetNumberOfDrives	&41E83	5a-193
CDFS_Truncation	&41E88	5a-193
CDFS_WhereIsFile	&41E87	5a-193

### ColourDbox SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
ColourDbox_ClassSWI	&829C0	5a-657
ColourDbox_PostFilter	&829C1	5a-657
ColourDbox_PreFilter	&829C2	5a-657

### ColourMenu SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
ColourMenu_ClassSWI	&82980	5a-657
ColourMenu_PostFilter	&82981	5a-657
ColourMenu_PreFilter	&82982	5a-657

### ColourPicker SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
ColourPicker_CloseDialogue	&47703	5a-566
ColourPicker_DeregisterModel	&47701	5a-562
ColourPicker_HelpReply	&47707	5a-572
ColourPicker_ModelSWI	&47708	5a-574
ColourPicker_OpenDialogue	&47702	5a-563
ColourPicker_ReadDialogue	&47705	5a-569
ColourPicker_RegisterModel	&47700	5a-561
ColourPicker_SetColour	&47706	5a-571
ColourPicker_UpdateDialogue	&47704	5a-567

### ColourTrans SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
ColourTrans_ColourNumberToGCOL	&4074D	3-367, 5a-121
ColourTrans_ConvertCIEToRGB	&40756	3-381
ColourTrans_ConvertCMYKToRGB	&4075B	3-391
ColourTrans_ConvertDeviceColour	&40753	3-376
ColourTrans_ConvertDevicePalette	&40754	3-377
ColourTrans_ConvertHSVToRGB	&40759	3-387
ColourTrans_ConvertRGBToCIE	&40755	3-379
ColourTrans_ConvertRGBToCMYK	&4075A	3-389
ColourTrans_ConvertRGBToHSV	&40758	3-385
ColourTrans_GCOLToColourNumber	&4074C	3-366, 5a-121
ColourTrans_GenerateTable	&40763	3-344, 5a-120, 5a-677
ColourTrans_InvalidCache	&40750	3-372
ColourTrans_MiscOp	&4075F	3-399

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
ColourTrans_ReadCalibration	&40752	3-375
ColourTrans_ReadPalette	&4075C	3-393, 5a-121
ColourTrans_ReturnColourNumber	&40744	3-352
ColourTrans_ReturnColourNumberForMode	&40746	3-355
ColourTrans_ReturnFontColours	&4074E	3-368
ColourTrans_ReturnGCOL	&40742	3-348
ColourTrans_ReturnGCOLForMode	&40745	3-353
ColourTrans_ReturnOppColourNumber	&40749	3-361
ColourTrans_ReturnOppColourNumberForMode	&4074B	3-364
ColourTrans_ReturnOppGCOL	&40747	3-357
ColourTrans_ReturnOppGCOLForMode	&4074A	3-362
ColourTrans_SelectGCOLTable	&40741	3-346, 5a-121
ColourTrans_SelectTable	&40740	3-344, 5a-120, 5a-677
ColourTrans_SetCalibration	&40751	3-374
ColourTrans_SetColour	&4075E	3-397
ColourTrans_SetFontColours	&4074F	3-370
ColourTrans_SetGCOL	&40743	3-350
ColourTrans_SetOppGCOL	&40748	3-359
ColourTrans_SetOppTextColour	&40762	3-403
ColourTrans_SetTextColour	&40761	3-401
ColourTrans_WriteCalibrationToFile	&40757	3-383
ColourTrans_WriteLoadingsToFile	&40760	3-400
ColourTrans_WritePalette	&4075D	3-395, 5a-121

### CompressJPEG SWIs

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
CompressJPEG_Finish	&4A502	5a-622
CompressJPEG_Start	&4A500	5a-619
CompressJPEG_WriteLine	&4A501	5a-621

### DCS (Discard, Cancel, Save) SWIs

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
DCS_ClassSWI	&82A80	5a-657
DCS_PostFilter	&82A81	5a-657
DCS_PreFilter	&82A82	5a-657

### Debugger SWI

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Debugger_Disassemble	&40380	4-225

### DeviceFS SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
DeviceFS_CallDevice	&42744	2-441
DeviceFS_Deregister	&42741	2-438
DeviceFS_DeregisterObjects	&42743	2-440
DeviceFS_ReceivedCharacter	&42746	2-443
DeviceFS_Register	&42740	2-435
DeviceFS_RegisterObjects	&42742	2-439
DeviceFS_Threshold	&42745	2-442
DeviceFS_TransmitCharacter	&42747	2-444

### DMA SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
DMA_DeregisterChannel	&46141	5a-90
DMA_ExamineTransfer	&46146	5a-99
DMA_QueueTransfer	&46142	5a-91
DMA_RegisterChannel	&46140	5a-88
DMA_ResumeTransfer	&46145	5a-97
DMA_SuspendTransfer	&46144	5a-95
DMA_TerminateTransfer	&46143	5a-93

### DOSFS SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
DOSFS_DiscFormat	&44B00	2-335
DOSFS_LayoutStructure	&44B01	2-338

### DragAnObject SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
DragAnObject_Start	&49C40	5a-516
DragAnObject_Stop	&49C41	5a-519

### DragASprite SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
DragASprite_Start	&42400	3-298, 5a-496
DragASprite_Stop	&42401	3-300

**Draw SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Draw_Fill	&40702	3-548
Draw_FillFP	&40703	3-537
Draw_FlattenPath	&40708	3-554
Draw_FlattenPathFP	&40709	3-537
Draw_ProcessPath	&40700	3-545
Draw_ProcessPathFP	&40701	3-537
Draw_Stroke	&40704	3-550
Draw_StrokeFP	&40705	3-537
Draw_StrokePath	&40706	3-552
Draw_StrokePathFP	&40707	3-537
Draw_TransformPath	&4070A	3-556
Draw_TransformPathFP	&4070B	3-537

**DrawFile SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
DrawFile_BBox	&45541	5a-528
DrawFile_DeclareFonts	&45542	5a-529
DrawFile_Render	&45540	5a-526

**Econet SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Econet_AbandonAndReadReceive	&40018	2-695
Econet_AbandonReceive	&40003	2-663
Econet_AbandonTransmit	&40008	2-671
Econet_AllocatePort	&40013	2-688, 5a-270
Econet_ClaimPort	&40015	2-690
Econet_ConvertStatusToError	&4000C	2-677
Econet_ConvertStatusToString	&4000B	2-675
Econet_CreateReceive	&40000	2-657
Econet_DeAllocatePort	&40014	2-689
Econet_DoImmediate	&40017	2-693
Econet_DoTransmit	&40009	2-672
Econet_EnumerateMap	&4001E	5a-272
Econet_EnumerateReceive	&40005	2-666
Econet_EnumerateTransmit	&4001F	5a-274
Econet_ExamineReceive	&40001	2-659
Econet_HardwareAddresses	&40020	5a-276
Econet_InetRxDirect	&4001D	5a-271
Econet_NetworkParameters	&40021	5a-277

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Econet_NetworkState	&4001A	2-698
Econet_PacketSize	&4001B	2-700
Econet_PollTransmit	&40007	2-669
Econet_PrintBanner	&40010	2-684
Econet_ReadLocalStationAndNet	&4000A	2-674
Econet_ReadProtection	&4000D	2-679
Econet_ReadReceive	&40002	2-661
Econet_ReadStationNumber	&4000F	2-683
Econet_ReadTransportName	&4001C	2-702
Econet_ReadTransportType	&40011	2-685
Econet_ReleasePort	&40012	2-687
Econet_SetProtection	&4000E	2-681
Econet_StartImmediate	&40016	2-691
Econet_StartTransmit	&40006	2-667
Econet_Version	&40019	2-697
Econet_WaitForReception	&40004	2-664

### FileCore SWIs

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
FileCore_Create	&40541	2-228, 5a-174
FileCore_DescribeDisc	&40545	2-234
FileCore_DiscardReadSectorsCache	&40546	2-235
FileCore_DiscFormat	&40547	2-236
FileCore_DiscOp	&40540	2-223, 5a-174
FileCore_Drives	&40542	2-230
FileCore_FloppyStructure	&40544	2-232
FileCore_FreeSpace	&40543	2-231, 5a-175
FileCore_FreeSpace64	&4054B	5a-183
FileCore_LayoutStructure	&40548	2-239
FileCore_MiscOp	&40549	2-240, 5a-176, 5a-671
FileCore_SectorOp	&4054A	5a-178

### FileInfo SWIs

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
FileInfo_ClassSWI	&82AC0	5a-657
FileInfo_PostFilter	&82AC1	5a-657
FileInfo_PreFilter	&82AC2	5a-657

**Filer\_Action SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
FilerAction_SendSelectedDirectory	&40F80	2-514
FilerAction_SendSelectedFile	&40F81	2-515
FilerAction_SendStartOperation	&40F82	2-517

**Filter manager SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Filter_DeRegisterPostFilter	&42643	3-309
Filter_DeRegisterPreFilter	&42642	3-308
Filter_RegisterPostFilter	&42641	3-306, 5a-676
Filter_RegisterPreFilter	&42640	3-304

**Font manager SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Font_ApplyFields	&400A7	3-504
Font_CacheAddr	&40080	3-426
Font_Caret	&40087	3-444
Font_CharBBox	&4008E	3-454
Font_ConverttoOS	&40088	3-446
Font_Converttopoints	&40089	3-447
Font_CurrentFont	&4008B	3-449
Font_CurrentRGB	&400A3	3-497
Font_DecodeMenu	&400A0	3-490
Font_FindCaret	&4008D	3-452
Font_FindCaretJ	&40096	3-469
Font_FindField	&400A6	3-503
Font_FindFont	&40081	3-428
Font_FutureFont	&4008C	3-451
Font_FutureRGB	&400A4	3-499
Font_ListFonts	&40091	3-458
Font_LookupFont	&400A8	3-506
Font_LoseFont	&40082	3-431
Font_MakeBitmap	&40099	3-474
Font_Paint	&40086	3-437
Font_ReadColourTable	&40098	3-473
Font_ReadDefn	&40083	3-432
Font_ReadEncodingFilename	&400A5	3-501
Font_ReadFontMax	&4009C	3-480
Font_ReadFontMetrics	&4009F	3-486
Font_ReadFontPrefix	&4009D	3-481

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Font_ReadInfo	&40084	3-434
Font_ReadScaleFactor	&4008F	3-456
Font_ReadThresholds	&40094	3-465
Font_ScanString	&400A1	3-492
Font_SetColourTable	&400A2	3-496
Font_SetFont	&4008A	3-448
Font_SetFontColours	&40092	3-461
Font_SetFontMax	&4009B	3-478
Font_SetPalette	&40093	3-463
Font_SetScaleFactor	&40090	3-457
Font_SetThresholds	&40095	3-468
Font_StringBBox	&40097	3-471
Font_StringWidth	&40085	3-435
Font_SwitchOutputToBuffer	&4009E	3-483
Font_UnCacheFile	&4009A	3-476

### FontDbox SWIs

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
FontDbox_ClassSWI	&82A00	5a-657
FontDbox_PostFilter	&82A01	5a-657
FontDbox_PreFilter	&82A02	5a-657

### FontMenu SWIs

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
FontMenu_ClassSWI	&82A40	5a-657
FontMenu_PostFilter	&82A41	5a-657
FontMenu_PreFilter	&82A42	5a-657

### FPEmulator SWI

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
FPEmulator_Version	&40480	4-190

### Free space display SWIs

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Free_DeRegister	&444C1	2-526
Free_Register	&444C0	2-522, 5a-260, 5a-673

**Freeway SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Freeway_Enumerate	&47A83	5a-473
Freeway_Read	&47A82	5a-473
Freeway_Register	&47A80	5a-473
Freeway_Status	&47A84	5a-473
Freeway_Write	&47A81	5a-473

**FSLock SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
FSLock_ChangeStatus	&44782	5a-253
FSLock_Status	&44781	5a-252
FSLock_Version	&44780	5a-251

**Hourglass SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Hourglass_Colours	&406C6	2-755
Hourglass_LEDs	&406C5	2-754
Hourglass_Off	&406C1	2-748
Hourglass_On	&406C0	2-746
Hourglass_Percentage	&406C4	2-752
Hourglass_Smash	&406C2	2-750
Hourglass_Start	&406C3	2-751

**Iconbar SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Iconbar_ClassSWI	&82900	5a-657
Iconbar_PostFilter	&82901	5a-657
Iconbar_PreFilter	&82902	5a-657

**IIC SWI**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
IIC_Control	&240	1-979, 5a-670

**JPEG SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
JPEG_FileInfo	&49981	5a-151
JPEG_Info	&49980	5a-149
JPEG_PDdriverIntercept	&49986	5a-161

SWI Name	Number	Page
JPEG_PlotFileScaled	&49983	5a-155
JPEG_PlotFileTransformed	&49985	5a-159
JPEG_PlotScaled	&49982	5a-153
JPEG_PlotTransformed	&49984	5a-157

### Joystick SWI

SWI Name	Number	Page
Joystick_CalibrateBottomLeft	&43F42	5a-652
Joystick_CalibrateTopRight	&43F41	5a-651
Joystick_Read	&43F40	4-218, 5a-647

### MakePSFont SWI

SWI Name	Number	Page
MakePSFont_MakeFont	&43440	3-742

### Mbuf SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
Mbuf_CloseSession	&4A581	5a-287
Mbuf_Control	&4A584	5a-287
Mbuf_Memory	&4A582	5a-287
Mbuf_OpenSession	&4A580	5a-287
Mbuf_Statistic	&4A583	5a-287

### Menu SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
Menu_ClassSWI	&828C0	5a-657
Menu_PostFilter	&828C1	5a-657
Menu_PreFilter	&828C2	5a-657
Menu_UpdateTree	&828C3	5a-657

### MessageTrans SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
MessageTrans_CloseFile	&41504	3-759
MessageTrans_CopyError	&41508	3-766
MessageTrans_Dictionary	&41509	5a-591
MessageTrans_EnumerateTokens	&41505	3-760
MessageTrans_ErrorLookup	&41506	3-762
MessageTrans_FileInfo	&41500	3-750
MessageTrans_GSLookup	&41507	3-764

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
MessageTrans_Lookup	&41502	3-754
MessageTrans_MakeMenus	&41503	3-756
MessageTrans_OpenFile	&41501	3-752

### NetFS SWIs

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
NetFS_ConvertDate	&4004B	2-364
NetFS_DoFSOp	&40048	2-358
NetFS_DoFSOpToGivenFS	&4004C	2-366
NetFS_EnableCache	&40051	2-375
NetFS_EnumerateFS	&4004A	2-362
NetFS_EnumerateFSContexts	&4004E	2-370
NetFS_EnumerateFSList	&40049	2-360
NetFS_GetObjectUID	&40050	2-373
NetFS_ReadCurrentContext	&40044	2-354
NetFS_ReadFSName	&40042	2-352
NetFS_ReadFSNumber	&40040	2-350
NetFS_ReadFSTimeouts	&40046	2-356
NetFS_ReadUserId	&4004F	2-372
NetFS_SetCurrentContext	&40045	2-355
NetFS_SetFSName	&40043	2-353
NetFS_SetFSNumber	&40041	2-351
NetFS_SetFSTimeouts	&40047	2-357
NetFS_UpdateFSList	&4004D	2-368

### NetPrint SWIs

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
NetPrint_BindPSName	&40206	2-404
NetPrint_ConvertStatusToString	&40208	2-407
NetPrint_ListServers	&40207	2-405
NetPrint_ReadPSName	&40202	2-399
NetPrint_ReadPSNumber	&40200	2-397
NetPrint_ReadPSTimeouts	&40204	2-402
NetPrint_SetPSName	&40203	2-401
NetPrint_SetPSNumber	&40201	2-398
NetPrint_SetPSTimeouts	&40205	2-403

## OS SWIs (Kernel and FileSwitch)

SWI Name	Number	Page
OS_AddCallBack	&54	1-326
OS_AddToVector	&47	1-72
OS_Args	&09	2-49
OS_BGet	&0A	2-63
OS_BinaryToDecimal	&28	1-470
OS_BPut	&0B	2-65
OS_BreakCtrl	&18	1-312
OS_BreakPt	&17	1-311
OS_Byte	&06	1-54, Index-13
OS_CallAfter	&3B	1-443
OS_CallAVector	&34	1-70
OS_CallBack	&15	1-309
OS_CallEvery	&3C	1-445
OS_ChangedBox	&5A	1-754
OS_ChangeDynamicArea	&2A	1-386, 5a-43
OS_ChangeEnvironment	&40	1-322
OS_ChangeRedirection	&5E	1-965
OS_CheckModeValid	&3F	1-744, 5a-116, 5a-669
OS_Claim	&1F	1-66
OS_ClaimDeviceVector	&4B	1-123
OS_ClaimProcessorVector	&69	5a-30
OS_ClaimScreenMemory	&41	1-390
OS_CLI	&05	1-963
OS_Confirm	&59	1-975
OS_Control	&0F	1-301
OS_ConvertBinary1	&DD	1-484
OS_ConvertBinary2	&DE	1-484
OS_ConvertBinary3	&DF	1-484
OS_ConvertBinary4	&E0	1-484
OS_ConvertCardinal1	&D5	1-484
OS_ConvertCardinal2	&D6	1-484
OS_ConvertCardinal3	&D7	1-484
OS_ConvertCardinal4	&D8	1-484
OS_ConvertDateAndTime	&C1	1-451
OS_ConvertFileSize	&EC	1-494
OS_ConvertFixedFileSize	&EB	1-492
OS_ConvertFixedNetStation	&E9	1-488
OS_ConvertHex1	&D0	1-484
OS_ConvertHex2	&D1	1-484

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
OS_ConvertHex4	&D2	1-484
OS_ConvertHex6	&D3	1-484
OS_ConvertHex8	&D4	1-484
OS_ConvertInteger1	&D9	1-484
OS_ConvertInteger2	&DA	1-484
OS_ConvertInteger3	&DB	1-484
OS_ConvertInteger4	&DC	1-484
OS_ConvertNetStation	&EA	1-490
OS_ConvertSpacedCardinal1	&E1	1-484
OS_ConvertSpacedCardinal2	&E2	1-484
OS_ConvertSpacedCardinal3	&E3	1-484
OS_ConvertSpacedCardinal4	&E4	1-484
OS_ConvertSpacedInteger1	&E5	1-484
OS_ConvertSpacedInteger2	&E6	1-484
OS_ConvertSpacedInteger3	&E7	1-484
OS_ConvertSpacedInteger4	&E8	1-484
OS_ConvertStandardDateAndTime	&C0	1-449
OS_CRC	&5B	1-977
OS_DelinkApplication	&4D	1-74
OS_DynamicArea	&66	5a-53
OS_EnterOS	&16	1-141
OS_EvaluateExpression	&2D	1-472
OS_Exit	&11	1-305
OS_ExitAndDie	&50	1-325
OS_File	&08	2-32
OS_Find	&0D	2-75
OS_FindMemMapEntries	&60	1-400
OS_FSControl	&29	2-80, 5a-168, 5a-671
OS_GBPB	&0C	2-66
OS_GenerateError	&2B	1-45
OS_GenerateEvent	&22	1-154
OS_GetEnv	&10	1-303
OS_GSInit	&25	1-464
OS_GSRead	&26	1-466
OS_GSTrans	&27	1-468
OS_Heap	&1D	1-377, 5a-44
OS_HeapSort	&4F	1-972, 5a-670
OS_InstallKeyHandler	&3E	1-947
OS_IntOff	&14	1-140
OS_IntOn	&13	1-139
OS_Memory	&68	5a-62

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
OS_MMUControl	&6B	5a-71
OS_Module	&1E	1-230, 5a-668
OS_Mouse	&1C	1-728
OS_NewLine	&03	1-521
OS_Plot	&45	1-746, 5a-116
OS_Pointer	&64	5a-244
OS_PrettyPrint	&44	1-538
OS_PrintChar	&5D	1-541
OS_ReadArgs	&49	1-480
OS_ReadC	&04	1-882
OS_ReadDefaultHandler	&55	1-328
OS_ReadDynamicArea	&5C	1-398, 5a-43
OS_ReadEscapeState	&2C	1-945
OS_ReadLine	&0E	1-943
OS_ReadMemMapEntries	&52	1-394
OS_ReadMemMapInfo	&51	1-393
OS_ReadModeVariable	&35	1-738, 5a-115
OS_ReadMonotonicTime	&42	1-448
OS_ReadPalette	&2F	1-730
OS_ReadPoint	&32	1-736
OS_ReadRAMFsLimits	&4A	1-392
OS_ReadSysInfo	&58	1-748, 5a-222
OS_ReadUnsigned	&21	1-462
OS_ReadVarVal	&23	1-316, 5a-669
OS_ReadVduVariables	&31	1-732
OS_Release	&20	1-68
OS_ReleaseDeviceVector	&4C	1-125
OS_RelinkApplication	&4E	1-76
OS_RemoveCallBack	&5F	1-329
OS_RemoveCursors	&36	1-741
OS_RemoveTickerEvent	&3D	1-447, 5a-669
OS_Reset	&6A	5a-164
OS_RestoreCursors	&37	1-743
OS_ScreenMode	&65	5a-133
OS_SerialOp	&57	2-468, 5a-224, 5a-690
OS_ServiceCall	&30	1-256, 5a-35
OS_SetCallBack	&1B	1-315
OS_SetColour	&61	1-756, 5a-116
OS_SetECFOrigin	&56	1-747
OS_SetEnv	&12	1-307
OS_SetMemMapEntries	&53	1-396, 5a-43

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
OS_SetVarVal	&24	1-318
OS_SpriteOp	&2E	1-790, 5a-117, 5a-131, 5a-670
OS_SubstituteArgs	&43	1-478
OS_SWINumberFromString	&39	1-476
OS_SWINumberToString	&38	1-474
OS_UnusedSWI	&19	1-314
OS_UpCall	&33	1-183
OS_UpdateMEMC	&1A	1-375
OS_ValidateAddress	&3A	1-388
OS_Word	&07	1-61, Index-17
OS_Write0	&02	1-520
OS_WriteC	&00	1-517
OS_WriteEnv	&48	1-324
OS_WriteI	&100-1FF	1-543
OS_WriteN	&46	1-542
OS_WriteS	&01	1-519

### Parallel port driver SWIs

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Parallel_HardwareAddress	&42EC0	2-489
Parallel_Op	&42EC1	2-490

### PDriver (printer driver) SWIs

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
PDriver_AbortJob	&80149	3-628
PDriver_CancelJob	&8014E	3-638
PDriver_CancelJobWithError	&80152	3-642
PDriver_CheckFeatures	&80142	3-617
PDriver_CurrentJob	&80146	3-624
PDriver_DeclareDriver	&80156	3-650
PDriver_DeclareFont	&80155	3-648
PDriver_DrawPage	&8014C	3-635, 5a-584
PDriver_EndJob	&80148	3-626
PDriver_EnumerateDrivers	&80159	3-655, 5a-678
PDriver_EnumerateJobs	&80150	3-640
PDriver_FontSWI	&80147	3-625
PDriver_GetRectangle	&8014D	3-637, 5a-584
PDriver_GiveRectangle	&8014B	3-632
PDriver_Info	&80140	3-611, 5a-584
PDriver_InsertIllustration	&80154	3-646

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
PDriver_JPEGSWI	&8015D	5a-587
PDriver_MiscOp	&8015A	3-656, 5a-586
PDriver_MiscOpForDriver	&8015B	3-666
PDriver_PageSize	&80143	3-618
PDriver_RemoveDriver	&80157	3-652
PDriver_Reset	&8014A	3-630, 5a-678
PDriver_ScreenDump	&8014F	3-639
PDriver_SelectDriver	&80158	3-653
PDriver_SelectIllustration	&80153	3-644, 5a-678
PDriver_SelectJob	&80145	3-622, 5a-678
PDriver_SetDriver	&8015C	3-667
PDriver_SetInfo	&80141	3-615
PDriver_SetPageSize	&80144	3-620
PDriver_SetPrinter	&80151	3-641

### **PDumper (printer dumper) SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
PDumper_Claim	&41B01	3-692
PDumper_CopyFilename	&41B09	3-706
PDumper_Find	&41B03	3-695
PDumper_Free	&41B02	3-694
PDumper_Info	&41B00	3-690
PDumper_LookupError	&41B08	3-704
PDumper_PrepareStrip	&41B07	3-702
PDumper_SetColour	&41B06	3-700
PDumper_StartJob	&41B04	3-696
PDumper_TidyJob	&41B05	3-698

### **Podule (expansion card) SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Podule_CallLoader	&40286	4-149, 5a-627
Podule_EnumerateChunks	&40282	4-142
Podule_EnumerateChunksWithInfo	&4028A	4-157
Podule_HardwareAddress	&40289	4-155, 5a-627
Podule_HardwareAddresses	&4028B	4-159, 5a-627
Podule_RawRead	&40287	4-151, 5a-627
Podule_RawWrite	&40288	4-153, 5a-627
Podule_ReadBytes	&40284	4-145, 5a-627
Podule_ReadChunk	&40283	4-144
Podule_ReadHeader	&40281	4-140
Podule_ReadID	&40280	4-139

SWI Name	Number	Page
Podule_ReadInfo	&4028D	5a-631
Podule_ReturnNumber	&4028C	4-161
Podule_SetSpeed	&4028E	5a-634
Podule_WriteBytes	&40285	4-147, 5a-627

### Portable SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
Portable_CommandBMU	&42FC4	4-215
Portable_Control	&42FC1	4-210
Portable_ReadBMUVariable	&42FC2	4-212
Portable_Speed	&42FC0	4-208
Portable_WriteBMUVariable	&42FC3	4-214

### PrintDbox SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
PrintDbox_ClassSWI	&82B00	5a-657
PrintDbox_PostFilter	&82B01	5a-657
PrintDbox_PreFilter	&82B02	5a-657

### ProgInfo SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
ProgInfo_ClassSWI	&82B40	5a-657
ProgInfo_PostFilter	&82B41	5a-657
ProgInfo_PreFilter	&82B42	5a-657

### RamFS SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
RamFS_DescribeDisc	&40785	2-320
RamFS_DiscOp	&40780	2-317
RamFS_Drives	&40782	2-318
RamFS_FreeSpace	&40783	2-319

### RemotePrinterSupport SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
RemotePrinterSupport_Disable	&47984	5a-473
RemotePrinterSupport_DisableUpcalls	&47986	5a-473
RemotePrinterSupport_Enable	&47983	5a-473
RemotePrinterSupport_EnableUpcalls	&47985	5a-473
RemotePrinterSupport_GetNextEvent	&47981	5a-473

SWI Name	Number	Page
RemotePrinterSupport_ReadPollwordLocation	&47980	5a-473
RemotePrinterSupport_ReadUniqueAddress	&47982	5a-473

### ResourceFS SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
ResourceFS_DeregisterFiles	&41B41	2-423
ResourceFS_RegisterFiles	&41B40	2-422

### SaveAs SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
SaveAs_ClassSWI	&82BC0	5a-657
SaveAs_PostFilter	&82BC1	5a-657
SaveAs_PreFilter	&82BC2	5a-657

### Scale SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
Scale_ClassSWI	&82C00	5a-657
Scale_PostFilter	&82C01	5a-657
Scale_PreFilter	&82C02	5a-657

### ScreenBlanker SWI

SWI Name	Number	Page
ScreenBlanker_Control	&43100	4-112

### ScreenModes SWI

SWI Name	Number	Page
ScreenModes_ReadInfo	&487C0	5a-141

### SharedCLibrary SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
SharedCLibrary_LibInitAPCS_A	&80680	4-254
SharedCLibrary_LibInitAPCS_R	&80681	4-255
SharedCLibrary_LibInitModule	&80682	4-259

**ShareFS SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
ShareFS_CreateShare	&47AC0	5a-473
ShareFS_EnumerateShares	&47AC2	5a-473
ShareFS_StopShare	&47AC1	5a-473

**Shell (ShellCLI) SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Shell_Create	&405C0	3-328
Shell_Destroy	&405C1	3-329

**Socket (Internet) SWIs**

<b>SWI name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Socket_Accept	&41203	5a-468
Socket_Bind	&41201	5a-468
Socket_Close	&41210	5a-468
Socket_Connect	&41204	5a-468
Socket_Creat	&41200	5a-468
Socket_Getpeername	&4120E	5a-468
Socket_Getsockname	&4120F	5a-468
Socket_Getsockopt	&4120D	5a-468
Socket_Getsize	&41218	5a-468
Socket_Ioctl	&41212	5a-468
Socket_Listen	&41202	5a-468
Socket_Read	&41213	5a-468
Socket_Readv	&41216	5a-468
Socket_Recv	&41205	5a-468
Socket_Recvfrom	&41206	5a-468
Socket_Recvmsg	&41207	5a-468
Socket_Select	&41211	5a-468
Socket_Send	&41208	5a-468
Socket_Sendmsg	&4120A	5a-468
Socket_Sendto	&41209	5a-468
Socket_Sendtosm	&41219	5a-468
Socket_Setsockopt	&4120C	5a-468
Socket_Shutdown	&4120B	5a-468
Socket_Stat	&41215	5a-468
Socket_Write	&41214	5a-468
Socket_Writev	&41217	5a-468

## Sound SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
Sound_AttachNamedVoice	&4018A	4-43
Sound_AttachVoice	&40185	4-37
Sound_Configure	&40140	4-18, 5a-598
Sound_Control	&40189	4-41
Sound_ControlPacked	&40186	4-38
Sound_Enable	&40141	4-20
Sound_InstallVoice	&40183	4-29
Sound_LinearHandler	&40145	5a-605
Sound_LogScale	&40182	4-28
Sound_Mode	&40144	5a-601
Sound_Pitch	&40188	4-40
Sound_QBeat	&401C6	4-54
Sound_QFree	&401C3	4-51
Sound_QInit	&401C0	4-47
Sound_QInterface	&401C7	4-56
Sound_QRemove	&401C2	4-50
Sound_QSchedule	&401C1	4-48
Sound_QSDispatch	&401C4	4-52
Sound_QTempo	&401C5	4-53
Sound_ReadControlBlock	&4018B	4-44
Sound_RemoveVoice	&40184	4-35
Sound_SampleRate	&40146	5a-609
Sound_SoundLog	&40181	4-27
Sound_Speaker	&40143	4-24, 5a-679
Sound_Stereo	&40142	4-22
Sound_Tuning	&40187	4-39
Sound_Volume	&40180	4-26
Sound_WriteControlBlock	&4018C	4-45

## Squash SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
Squash_Compress	&42700	4-104, 5a-680
Squash_Decompress	&42701	4-106, 5a-680

## SuperSample SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
Super_Sample90	&40D80	3-530
Super_Sample45	&40D81	3-531

**TaskManager SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
TaskManager_EnumerateTasks	&42681	3-313
TaskManager_Shutdown	&42682	3-315
TaskManager_TaskNameFromHandle	&42680	3-312

**TaskWindow SWI**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
TaskWindow_TaskInfo	&43380	3-320

**Territory manager SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Territory_Alphabet	&43052	3-829
Territory_AlphabetIdentifier	&43053	3-830
Territory_AlphabetNumberToName	&43045	3-806
Territory_CharacterPropertyTable	&43056	3-834
Territory_Collate	&4305D	3-842
Territory_ControlTable	&43059	3-838
Territory_ConvertDateAndTime	&4304B	3-815
Territory_ConvertOrdinalsToTime	&43051	3-827, 5a-590
Territory_ConvertStandardDate	&4304D	3-819
Territory_ConvertStandardDateAndTime	&4304C	3-817
Territory_ConvertStandardTime	&4304E	3-821
Territory_ConvertTextToString	&43075	3-812
Territory_ConvertTimeStringToOrdinals	&43050	3-825, 5a-590
Territory_ConvertTimeToOrdinals	&4304F	3-823, 5a-590
Territory_ConvertTimeToUTCOrdinals	&43049	3-810
Territory_Deregister	&43042	3-803
Territory_Exists	&43044	3-805
Territory_LowerCaseTable	&43057	3-836
Territory_NameToNumber	&43060	3-849
Territory_Number	&43040	3-800
Territory_NumberToName	&43043	3-804
Territory_PlainTable	&4305A	3-839
Territory_ReadCalendarInformation	&4305F	3-847, 5a-590
Territory_ReadCurrentTimeZone	&43048	3-809
Territory_ReadSymbols	&4305E	3-844
Territory_ReadTimeZones	&4304A	3-814
Territory_Register	&43041	3-801, 5a-589
Territory_RepresentationTable	&4305C	3-841
Territory_SelectAlphabet	&43046	3-807

SWI Name	Number	Page
Territory_SelectKeyboardHandler	&43054	3-831, 5a-590
Territory_SetTime	&43047	3-808
Territory_TransformString	&43061	3-849
Territory_UpperCaseTable	&43058	3-837
Territory_ValueTable	&4305B	3-840
Territory_WriteDirection	&43055	3-832

### TinySupport SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
TinySupport_Die	&82C41	5a-657
TinySupport_Init	&82C40	5a-657
TinySupport_Init2	&82C42	5a-657
TinySupport_Share	&82C43	5a-657

### Toolbox SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
Toolbox_CopyObject	&44EC2	5a-657
Toolbox_CreateObject	&44EC0	5a-657
Toolbox_DeleteObject	&44EC1	5a-657
Toolbox_GetAncestor	&44ECB	5a-657
Toolbox_GetClientHandle	&44EC8	5a-657
Toolbox_GetInternalHandle	&44EFC	5a-657
Toolbox_GetObjectClass	&44EC9	5a-657
Toolbox_GetObjectInfo	&44EC5	5a-657
Toolbox_GetParent	&44ECA	5a-657
Toolbox_GetSysInfo	&44ECE	5a-657
Toolbox_GetTemplateName	&44ECC	5a-657
Toolbox_HideObject	&44EC4	5a-657
Toolbox_Initialise	&44ECF	5a-657
Toolbox_LoadResources	&44ED0	5a-657
Toolbox_ObjectMiscOp	&44EC6	5a-657
Toolbox_RaiseToolboxEvent	&44ECD	5a-657
Toolbox_RegisterObjectModule	&44EFF	5a-657
Toolbox_RegisterPostFilter	&44EFD	5a-657
Toolbox_RegisterPreFilter	&44EFE	5a-657
Toolbox_SetClientHandle	&44EC7	5a-657
Toolbox_ShowObject	&44EC3	5a-657
Toolbox_TemplateLookUp	&44EFB	5a-657

**Wimp (window manager) SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Wimp_AddMessages	&400F6	3-224
Wimp_BaseOfSprites	&400EA	3-200
Wimp_BlockCopy	&400EB	3-201
Wimp_ClaimFreeMemory	&400EE	3-208, 5a-44
Wimp_CloseDown	&400DD	3-172
Wimp_CloseTemplate	&400DA	3-166
Wimp_CloseWindow	&400C6	3-111
Wimp_CommandWindow	&400EF	3-210
Wimp_CreateIcon	&400C2	3-93, 5a-495, 5a-675
Wimp_CreateMenu	&400D4	3-153, 5a-495
Wimp_CreateSubMenu	&400E8	3-196
Wimp_CreateWindow	&400C1	3-87, 5a-494
Wimp_DecodeMenu	&400D5	3-158, 5a-675
Wimp_DeleteIcon	&400C4	3-107
Wimp_DeleteWindow	&400C3	3-105
Wimp_DragBox	&400D0	3-142
Wimp_Extend	&400FB	5a-508
Wimp_ForceRedraw	&400D1	3-147
Wimp_GetCaretPosition	&400D3	3-151
Wimp_GetIconState	&400CE	3-138
Wimp_GetMenuState	&400F4	3-220
Wimp_GetPointerInfo	&400CF	3-140
Wimp_GetRectangle	&400CA	3-130
Wimp_GetWindowInfo	&400CC	3-134
Wimp_GetWindowOutline	&400E0	3-179
Wimp_GetWindowState	&400CB	3-132
Wimp_Initialise	&400C0	3-85, 5a-675
Wimp_LoadTemplate	&400DB	3-167
Wimp_OpenTemplate	&400D9	3-165
Wimp_OpenWindow	&400C5	3-109
Wimp_PlotIcon	&400E2	3-183
Wimp_Poll	&400C7	3-112, 5a-675
Wimp_PollIdle	&400E1	3-181
Wimp_ProcessKey	&400DC	3-170
Wimp_ReadPalette	&400E5	3-189, 5a-675
Wimp_ReadPixTrans	&400ED	3-205
Wimp_ReadSysInfo	&400F2	3-216, 5a-496
Wimp_RedrawWindow	&400C8	3-126
Wimp_RegisterFilter	&400F5	3-222

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Wimp_RemoveMessages	&400F7	3-225
Wimp_ReportError	&400DF	3-176, 5a-495
Wimp_ResizeIcon	&400FC	5a-509
Wimp_SendMessage	&400E7	3-193
Wimp_SetCaretPosition	&400D2	3-149
Wimp_SetColour	&400E6	3-191
Wimp_SetColourMapping	&400F8	3-226
Wimp_SetExtent	&400D7	3-161
Wimp_SetFontColours	&400F3	3-218
Wimp_SetIconState	&400CD	3-136
Wimp_SetMode	&400E3	3-185, 5a-119
Wimp_SetPalette	&400E4	3-187
Wimp_SetPointerShape	&400D8	3-163
Wimp_SetWatchdogState	&400FA	5a-506
Wimp_SlotSize	&400EC	3-203
Wimp_SpriteOp	&400E9	3-198, 5a-675
Wimp_StartTask	&400DE	3-174
Wimp_TextColour	&400F0	3-212
Wimp_TextOp	&400F9	5a-501
Wimp_TransferBlock	&400F1	3-214, 5a-44
Wimp_UpdateWindow	&400C9	3-128
Wimp_WhichIcon	&400D6	3-159

### Window SWIs

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Window_ClassSWI	&82880	5a-657
Window_DeregisterExternal	&82886	5a-657
Window_GetPointerInfo	&82883	5a-657
Window_PostFilter	&82881	5a-657
Window_PreFilter	&82882	5a-657
Window_RegisterExternal	&82885	5a-657
Window_SupportExternal	&82887	5a-657
Window_WimpToToolbox	&82884	5a-657

---

# Index by subject

---

## Symbols

- \* Commands 1-4, 1-33 to 1-39
  - example documentation 1-34
  - handling 1-218 to 1-221, 1-961, 5a-668
  - issuing from assembler 1-36
  - issuing from BASIC 1-36
  - issuing from C 1-37
  - naming 4-553
  - repeating 5a-552 to 5a-553

## Numerics

- 65Host application 1-869
- 665 *see* SMC '665
- 82C710, 82C711 1-752 to 1-753, 5a-223
  - features mask 1-753, 5a-223 to 5a-224

## A

- a.out format 4-421
- A3010, A3020 1-9
- AAsm 4-362
- Abort mode *see* ABT mode
- ABT mode 5a-14, 5a-17, 5a-23, 5a-24
- Access 5a-473 to 5a-484
- 'Access to window denied' error 3-83
- 'Access violation' error 2-563
- ADC end conversion event 1-156
- address exception vector 1-114, 5a-14, 5a-15, 5a-22 to 5a-23, 5a-26, 5a-27

- Address Resolution Protocol *see* ARP
- addresses 1-142 to 1-145
  - Internet *see* Internet (addresses)
- ADFS 2-3, 2-5, 2-6, 2-197, 2-265 to 2-314, 2-324, 2-332
  - selecting 2-304
- ADVAL 5a-639
- AIF 4-417, 4-438
  - header layout 4-440
  - image debugging 4-438
  - layout of an image 4-439
  - layout of uncompressed image 4-439
  - relocation 4-438
  - self relocation 4-442
  - zero-initialisation code 4-441
- ALF 4-417, 4-434
  - Chunkindex 4-435
  - DataLength 4-435
  - EntryLength 4-435
  - LIB\_DIRY 4-434
  - library file chunks 4-434
  - library file format types 4-434
  - object code libraries 4-437
  - overall structure 4-418
- Alias (alias) 5a-538
- Alias\$... variables 1-39, 1-333, 1-957, 1-960 to 1-961, 4-351, 4-358, 4-501
  - listing 1-334
- Alias\$@LoadType... variables 2-17 to 2-18, 2-174, 4-502, 4-550, 4-563
- Alias\$@PrintType... variables 4-502, 4-550
- Alias\$@RunType... variables 2-17 to 2-18, 2-87, 2-183, 3-50, 3-51, 4-502, 4-550, 4-563
- alphabets 3-417, 3-794, 4-567 to ??

- adding 3-777, 3-797
- BFont 4-577
- currently selected 3-769, 3-780 to 3-781, 3-783 to 3-784, 3-789 to 3-790, 3-807
- Cyrillic 4-573
- Cyrillic2 4-576
- default 3-786 to 3-787
- Greek 4-574
- Hebrew 4-575
- identifiers 3-830
- Latin1 4-569
- Latin2 4-570
- Latin3 4-571
- Latin4 4-572
- listing 3-769, 3-785
- names 3-769, 3-773, 3-775, 3-806, 4-551
- numbers 3-768, 3-769, 3-773, 3-775, 3-776, 3-806, 4-551
- selecting 3-769 to 3-770, 3-780 to 3-781, 3-783 to 3-784, 3-789 to 3-790, 3-797, 3-807, 3-829 to 3-830
- Alt key 1-872, 1-879, 3-42, 4-568
- ALU *see* ARM (ALU)
- analogue-to-digital convertor 1-156
- AOF 4-417
  - area attributes 4-423
  - area name 4-423
  - area size 4-425
  - entry address area/ entry address offset 4-423
  - format of the areas chunk 4-425
  - format of the symbol table chunk 4-428
  - format of type 1 relocation directives 4-427
  - format of type 2 relocation directives 4-428
  - header chunk format 4-421
  - identification chunk (OBJ\_IDFN) 4-431
  - internal relocation directives 4-426
  - number of areas 4-422
  - number of relocations 4-425
  - obsolete features 4-432
  - overall structure 4-418
  - relocation directives 4-426
  - string table chunk (OBJ\_STRT) 4-431
  - symbol table 4-422
- AOF and ALF files
  - chunk names 4-420
  - structure 4-418
- APCS 4-397 to 4-415
  - argument passing 4-400 to 4-402
  - bindings 4-407 to 4-410
  - control arrival 4-401 to 4-402
  - control return 4-402
  - design criteria 4-398
  - examples 4-411 to 4-415
  - purpose 4-397 to 4-398
  - stack backtrace 4-404 to 4-407
  - terminology for registers 4-398 to 4-400
- App\$Dir* variables 4-553
- App\$Messages* variables 5a-494
- App\$Options* variables 4-500, 4-551, 4-553
- App\$Path\_Message* variables 4-499
- App\$PrintFile* variables 4-500
- App\$Resources* variables 4-500
- App\$Running* variables 4-501
- 'Application needs at least...' errors 3-286
- applications 3-49 to 3-53
  - absolute 2-87, 2-183
  - address 1-360
  - auto-starting 2-417
  - booting 2-507
  - choices 5a-535, 5a-541, 5a-543
    - see also* desktop (saving state)
  - memory areas 1-353, 5a-38
  - memory available 1-293
  - names 4-552
  - quitting 1-291, 1-299, 1-305, 1-325, 1-332, 1-967, 3-53, 3-228 to 3-230, 3-231
  - resource files 3-56 to 3-59

- running 2-183, 2-512
  - from Alarm 3-241 to 3-242
- starting 1-199, 1-268, 1-293, 1-299, 1-303, 1-324, 1-331, 2-85 to 2-86, 3-50 to 3-51, 4-500
- terminology 3-50
- updated flag 3-50
- vector usage 1-74 to 1-76
- workspace 1-355, 1-359
- area headers
  - format 4-423
- ArgsV 1-80, 1-81, 2-49
- ARM 1-9, 1-11 to 1-15, 4-191 to 4-203, 5a-3, 5a-4, 5a-8, 5a-663
  - address bus 1-12, 5a-13, 5a-18, 5a-23
  - ALU 5a-18
  - barrel shifter 5a-18
  - cache 4-192 to 4-203, 5a-44
    - bufferable memory 5a-663
    - cacheable memory 4-194, 5a-663
    - disabling 4-192, 4-201 to 4-203, 5a-44, 5a-663
    - disruptive memory 4-198 to 4-199
    - enabling 4-192, 4-201 to 4-202, 5a-44, 5a-663
    - flushing 4-198 to 4-200, 5a-663
    - updateable memory 4-196
  - changing mode 1-12
  - clock rate 4-208 to 4-209
  - core 5a-18
  - data bus 1-12, 5a-18
  - multiplier 5a-18
  - pipelining 1-12, 5a-18
  - privileged modes 1-12, 1-13, 1-21, 5a-13, 5a-17
  - processor configurations 5a-14, 5a-15, 5a-21 to 5a-28
  - static 4-395
  - versions 1-11, 4-203, 5a-4, 5a-8, 5a-13, 5a-16, 5a-33
  - word size 1-12
  - write buffer 5a-663
- ARP 5a-285
- Arthur 1-6
- ASD 4-446
  - AREAs
    - items 4-446
  - data items
    - Array 4-453
    - Endproc 4-451
    - Fileinfo 4-454
    - order of 4-446
    - Procedure 4-450
    - Section 4-449
    - Set 4-454
    - source file position 4-448
    - Struct 4-452
    - Subrange 4-453
    - Type 4-452
    - Variable 4-451
  - data types 4-447
  - sourcepos field 4-448
- assembler 4-361 to 4-396
  - arithmetic instructions 4-372 to 4-373, 4-389
  - BASIC variables 4-363
  - branching instructions 1-14, 4-365, 4-375, 5a-23
  - comparison instructions 1-12, 4-373 to 4-374, 4-384, 4-388, 4-391
  - condition codes 4-369
    - NV 4-383, 4-388
  - coprocessor data transfer instructions 4-390, 4-393, 4-394
  - directives 4-367
  - format of statements 4-367 to 4-368
  - instruction set 4-370 to 4-381
  - logical instructions 4-372 to 4-373, 4-389
  - memory pointers 4-364
  - memory usage 4-363

---

move instructions 4-371, 4-388  
multiple register load/save instructions  
    4-378 to 4-380, 4-385 to 4-387,  
    4-390, 4-391, 4-392, 4-393,  
    5a-23, 5a-24, 5a-663  
multiply instructions 4-374, 4-389, 4-392  
no-op instruction 1-12, 4-383  
OPT directive 4-365 to 4-366  
passes 4-365  
PSR transfer instruction 5a-13, 5a-15  
shifts 4-370, 4-389  
single register load/save instructions 4-376  
    to 4-377, 4-389, 4-395, 5a-24  
stacks 4-378 to 4-379  
swap instruction 4-390  
SWI instruction 1-14, 4-380 to 4-381,  
    4-387, 5a-15, 5a-25  
syntax of descriptions 4-370  
undefined instructions 4-383, 4-387,  
    4-391, 5a-15, 5a-25, 5a-26  
writeback 4-384, 4-385, 4-389, 4-390,  
    4-392, 4-395  
atexit() 1-355, 5a-310  
AUN  
    addressing *see* Internet (addresses), AUN  
        (net) *and* AUN (station)  
    client station 5a-294  
        definition 5a-283  
    data delivery 5a-293  
    definition 5a-279  
    Driver Control Interface *see* Driver Control  
        Interface  
    gateway station 5a-294, 5a-301  
        definition 5a-283  
        number 5a-284  
    loading 5a-294  
    local broadcasts 5a-293  
    map table 5a-296  
        *see also* Gateway application (Map file)  
    net

    definition 5a-282  
    enumerating 5a-272  
    number 5a-283, 5a-287 to 5a-290  
    128 5a-283, 5a-290  
    zero 5a-283, 5a-293  
network  
    definition 5a-282  
    enumerating 5a-272  
    example 5a-280 to 5a-281  
    name 5a-282, 5a-289  
    number 5a-287 to 5a-290  
routing table 5a-302  
site  
    number 5a-287 to 5a-290  
station  
    definition 5a-283  
    number 5a-283 to 5a-284, 5a-287 to  
        5a-290, 5a-303  
trace information *see* Gateway application  
    (Trace file)  
transmission strategy 5a-291 to 5a-293

## B

backspace 1-565, 1-572, 1-578, 1-944  
‘Bad address for module Squash’ error 4-103  
‘Bad breakpoint’ error 4-224  
‘Bad calibration table’ error 3-374  
‘Bad expression’ error 1-320  
‘Bad input for module Squash’ error 4-103  
‘Bad macro value’ error 1-320  
‘Bad name’ error 1-320  
‘Bad parameter passed to Wimp in R1’ error  
3-63  
‘Bad parameters’ error 3-460  
‘Bad parameters for module Squash’ error  
4-103  
‘Bad string’ error 1-320  
‘Bad variable type’ error 1-320

- 'Bad work area extent' error 3-63
- 'Bad workspace for module Squash' error 4-103
- barrel shifter *see* ARM (barrel shifter)
- base/limit pairs 4-431
- BASIC 3-66, 4-241 to 4-247
  - entering 4-245 to 4-247
  - error messages 4-243
  - help messages 4-242
  - miscellaneous messages 4-244
- Battery Management Unit 4-212 to 4-215
  - issuing commands to 4-215
  - reading variables 4-212 to 4-213
  - writing variables 4-214
- BBC Econet module 2-741 to 2-743
- BBC I/O expansion card 1-156
- BGetV 1-80, 1-81
- boot action 2-30, 2-149, 2-152
- Boot applications 5a-533 to 5a-554
  - Desktop file 5a-541 to 5a-542
    - accessing 5a-542
    - adding to 5a-542
    - format 5a-542
  - PreDesk directory 5a-536, 5a-540 to 5a-541
    - accessing 5a-540
    - action taken on contents 5a-540 to 5a-541
    - adding to 5a-540
  - PreDesktop file 5a-536 to 5a-539
    - accessing 5a-536
    - adding to 5a-537 to 5a-538
    - format 5a-536 to 5a-537
  - Tasks directory 5a-541, 5a-543
    - accessing 5a-543
    - action taken on contents 5a-543
    - adding to 5a-543
- Boot\$Dir variable 5a-534
- Boot\$error variable 5a-534
- Boot\$OSVersion variable 5a-534
- Boot\$Path variable 5a-534
- Boot\$State variable 5a-534
- Boot\$ToBeLoaded variable 5a-534
- Boot\$ToBeTasks variable 5a-534
- Boot\$Unique variable 5a-534
- BootCommands module 5a-544
- BPutV 1-80, 1-81
- 'Branch through zero' error 1-113
- Break key 1-869, 1-876, 1-877, 1-912, 1-935, 2-99, 2-149, 2-152
- 'Break point at ...' error 1-296
- breakpoints
  - listing 4-228
  - removing 4-227
  - resuming execution after 4-230
  - setting 4-229
- bridge *see* Econet (bridge) *and* Ethernet (bridge)
- Broadcast Loader 2-349, 2-739 to 2-740, 2-760, 5a-286
- 'Buffer overflow' error 3-460, 3-502, 3-757
- buffers 1-163 to 1-179, 1-507, 1-866, 2-612 to 2-613, 4-85 to 4-101
  - addresses 4-99
  - counting entries 1-92, 1-170, 5a-221, 5a-667
  - creating 4-85, 4-88 to 4-89
  - data format 1-165
  - deregistering 4-90, 4-93, 4-97
  - events 1-155, 4-86, 4-89, 4-92
  - flags word 4-89, 4-92, 4-94 to 4-95, 4-99
  - flushing 1-92, 1-167 to 1-169, 1-929, 4-90, 4-93, 5a-221, 5a-389, 5a-667
  - free space 1-92, 1-170, 1-195 to 1-196, 4-86, 4-89, 4-92, 4-99, 4-101, 5a-221, 5a-667
  - getting status 1-176
  - handles 4-85, 4-89, 4-92, 5a-228
  - information 4-99 to 4-100
  - inserting into 1-88, 1-172, 1-178, 1-195, 4-85, 4-86, 5a-218, 5a-667

---

internal IDs 5a-228  
keyboard 1-872, 1-873  
manager 4-85 to 4-101  
    killing 4-97  
    starting 4-86, 4-87  
mouse 1-565, 1-728  
mouse data 1-165  
numbers 1-164  
owner change routine 4-85, 4-96 to 4-98  
registering 4-85, 4-86, 4-87, 4-88 to 4-89,  
    4-91 to 4-92  
removing 4-90, 4-97  
removing from 1-90, 1-174, 1-196, 4-85,  
    4-86, 5a-219 to 5a-220, 5a-222,  
    5a-667  
resizing 1-165  
service routine 5a-217 to 5a-222, 5a-228  
sizes 1-164  
thresholds 1-195 to 1-196, 4-86, 4-89,  
    4-92, 4-101  
wake up routine 4-85, 4-89, 4-92, 4-96 to  
    4-98

byte  
    definition 4-417  
    sex 4-417

ByteV 1-70, 1-81, 2-743, 3-573, 3-575

## C

### C

arrays 1-356  
static variables 1-356  
storage manager 1-350 to 1-356  
    bins (linked lists) 1-351  
    block sizes 1-351  
    coalescing blocks 1-352  
    deallocating blocks 1-352  
    description 1-351  
    fragmentation 1-352  
    overflow list 1-351  
    splitting blocks 1-351  
    stack allocation 1-353

CallBack flag 1-296, 1-297, 1-315  
CallBacks 1-28, 1-297 to 1-299, 1-329, 1-342  
to 1-343  
    transient 1-298, 1-326, 1-329, 5a-669  
'Can only print from applications when...' error  
3-259  
Caps Lock key 1-872, 1-893, 1-917, 1-949,  
1-951, 1-953

caret  
    colour 5a-494  
    defining 3-444 to 3-445  
    position 3-40, 3-42, 3-119, 3-149 to  
        3-152, 3-423, 3-436, 3-452 to  
        3-453, 3-469 to 3-470, 3-493  
    replacing 3-41, 3-129

carriage return 1-572, 1-583, 1-944, 2-145,  
3-723

CDFS 5a-193 to 5a-212  
    loading 5a-199, 5a-200  
    selecting 5a-197

CD-ROM drives  
    listing 5a-196  
    locking *see* CD-ROMs (ejecting)  
    number of 5a-200  
    parking heads 5a-195, 5a-201  
    read speed 5a-198  
    selecting 5a-202  
    supported 5a-210

CD-ROMs 5a-193 to 5a-212  
    buffering 5a-199  
    dismounting 5a-201  
    ejecting 5a-203 to 5a-204, 5a-211  
    ID numbers 5a-212  
    listing tracks 5a-207  
    mounting 5a-205  
    writing to 5a-194

CDs 5a-193

- playing 5a-206, 5a-208 to 5a-209
- see also* CD-ROMs
- ChangeEnvironmentV 1-84, 1-294
- ChangeFSI application 5a-147
- character input event 1-155
- characters
  - currency symbol 3-845 to 3-846
  - decimal point 3-844 to 3-846
  - definitions
    - changing 1-568, 1-627, 3-777, 3-797
    - default 1-568, 1-656 to 1-659, 4-569
    - reading 1-568, 1-704, 3-595
  - direction of I/O 3-217, 3-289, 3-832 to 3-833
  - inputting 1-865 to 1-955, 2-443, 3-40 to 3-43, 3-101, 3-119 to 3-120, 3-170 to 3-171, 5a-430, 5a-458
  - outputting 1-505 to 1-548, 1-550, 1-555, 1-558, 1-567, 2-444, 3-47, 3-210, 5a-460
  - property tables 3-834 to 3-835
  - reading from cursor 1-557, 1-567, 1-672, 5a-115
  - redefining 1-515
  - scaling 1-788, 1-831, 3-47
  - size/spacing 1-568, 1-622
  - thousands separator 3-844 to 3-846
- Choices\$Dir variable 5a-535
- Choices\$Path variable 5a-535
- Choices\$Write variable 5a-535
- chunk file
  - chunkId 4-419
  - format 4-418
  - header entries 4-419
  - layout 4-419
  - library file format 4-418
  - object file format 4-418
  - offset 4-419
- CISC processors 1-11
- CLI 1-81, 1-957 to 1-967
- abbreviations 1-960, 4-355
- accessing from Wimp 3-330
- calling 1-958, 1-963
- leading characters 1-958
- looking up commands 1-961
- parameters 1-961
- processing 1-958 to 1-961, 1-963
- CLI\$Prompt variable 1-292, 1-336, 4-503
- CLIV 1-81
- CMOS RAM 1-345, 1-347, 4-551
  - allocation 1-363 to 1-368, 5a-73 to 5a-80
  - protecting 5a-247 to 5a-258
  - reading 1-371
  - writing 1-373, 5a-536, 5a-551
- CnpV 1-70, 1-77, 1-82, 1-92, 4-85, 4-90, 4-93, 5a-215, 5a-667
- colour descriptors 5a-558 to 5a-559
- colour picker 5a-555 to 5a-577
  - altered state 5a-575, 5a-576
  - block 5a-564
  - closing 5a-566, 5a-576
  - colour models 5a-577
  - dialogue types 5a-557
  - help text 5a-572
  - opening 5a-563 to 5a-565
  - reading state 5a-569
  - updating 5a-567 to 5a-568
- ColourDbox module 5a-658
- ColourMenu module 5a-658
- colours 1-553 to 1-554, 1-560 to 1-562, 3-44 to 3-47
  - bits per pixel 1-550, 1-591, 5a-108 to 5a-109
  - border 1-553, 1-562
  - calibration 3-336, 3-340 to 3-341, 3-342, 3-374 to 3-378, 3-383, 3-408 to 3-409
  - choosing *see* colour picker
  - default 1-594
  - descriptor *see* colour descriptor

---

devices 3-340 to 3-341, 3-376  
 flashing 1-562, 1-590, 1-610 to 1-611,  
 1-651 to 1-653, 1-680 to 1-685,  
 1-731, 3-393, 3-395  
 gamma correction *see* palette (gamma cor-  
 rection)  
 graphics 1-553, 1-556, 1-562, 1-588 to  
 1-589, 1-594, 1-599, 1-756,  
 3-191 to 3-192, 3-334, 3-337 to  
 3-339, 3-346 to 3-351, 3-353,  
 3-357 to 3-360, 3-362 to 3-363,  
 3-366 to 3-367, 3-397 to 3-398,  
 3-580, 3-594, 5a-114, 5a-116,  
 5a-121, 5a-503  
 internal colour numbers 3-334, 3-337 to  
 3-339, 3-352, 3-355, 3-361,  
 3-364, 3-366 to 3-367, 3-578 to  
 3-579, 5a-121  
 inverse video 1-562, 1-620  
 loadings 3-339, 3-400, 3-407  
 logical-physical mapping 1-553, 1-562,  
 1-590, 1-599, 3-226 to 3-227  
 plotting actions 1-588, 1-594, 1-757, 3-18,  
 3-191 to 3-192, 3-350, 3-359,  
 3-397, 3-594  
 pointer 1-553, 1-562, 1-566, 3-43  
 reading from pixel 1-557, 1-567, 1-702,  
 1-736, 5a-115  
 text 1-553, 1-556, 1-562, 1-587, 1-594,  
 1-599, 1-620, 3-212 to 3-213,  
 3-401 to 3-404, 3-580, 5a-114,  
 5a-116, 5a-503  
 tints 1-554, 1-561, 1-562, 1-593, 1-594,  
 1-618, 3-191, 3-395, 5a-115  
     reading from pixel 1-557, 1-736  
     Wimp 3-45 to 3-47  
 ColourTrans 3-333 to 3-409, 5a-689  
     cache 3-335, 3-340, 3-343, 3-372  
 ColourV 1-70, 1-84, 1-103, 3-573, 3-576  
 command line mode 1-33, 1-868  
     accessing 1-967  
 command scripts 4-351 to 4-358, 5a-669  
     control characters 4-357  
     creating 4-352  
     differences between Command and Obey  
         files 4-357 to 4-358  
     parameters 4-354 to 4-355  
     running 4-352, 4-354  
 command shell 3-330  
 common area symbols 4-432  
 communication domains *see* domains  
 comparison routines 1-973  
 computer  
     schematic 1-10, 5a-5  
 conditional execution 1-498, 5a-550  
 Configure application 5a-533  
 configure options  
     adding 1-266  
     reading values 1-409  
     writing values 1-402  
 confirmation 1-975 to 1-976  
 contention 1-12  
 controllers  
     presence 5a-70  
 conversions 1-455 to 1-498  
     alphabet name to alphabet number 3-769,  
         3-773  
     alphabet number to alphabet name 3-769,  
         3-775, 3-806  
     argument decoding 1-480 to 1-483  
     characters to control characters 3-838  
     characters to lower case 3-836  
     characters to numeric values 3-840  
     characters to unaccented version 3-839  
     characters to upper case 3-837  
     CIE to RGB 3-381 to 3-382  
     CMYK to RGB 3-391 to 3-392  
     colour number to GCOL 3-367, 5a-121  
     country name to country number 3-770,  
         3-772

- country number to alphabet number 3-770, 3-776
- country number to country name 3-770, 3-774
- device colour to standard colour 3-376
- device palette to standard colours 3-377
- Econet numbers to strings 1-460, 1-488 to 1-491
- Econet status to string 2-626 to 2-630, 2-675 to 2-678
- 8 bit m-law sound to 16 bit linear sound 5a-598, 5a-599
- expression evaluation 1-335, 1-458 to 1-460, 1-472, 1-497, 1-498
- file sizes to strings 1-461, 1-492 to 1-495
- fonts to Draw files 3-483
- GCOL to colour number 3-366, 5a-121
- GS string operations 1-456 to 1-458, 1-464 to 1-469, 1-496, 2-143, 2-145, 3-244, 4-357, 5a-547
- HSV to RGB 3-387 to 3-388
- message token to string 3-754 to 3-755, 3-762 to 3-765
- millipoints to OS units 3-416, 3-446, 3-456 to 3-457
- numbers to strings 1-456, 1-470, 1-484 to 1-487
- numeric values to characters 3-841
- OS units to millipoints 3-416, 3-447, 3-456 to 3-457
- palette entries to font colours 3-368 to 3-371
- palette entry to colour number 3-352, 3-355, 3-361, 3-364, 3-578 to 3-579
- palette entry to GCOL 3-348 to 3-351, 3-353, 3-357 to 3-360, 3-362 to 3-363, 3-580
- parameter substitution 1-460, 1-478
- RGB to CIE 3-379 to 3-380
- RGB to CMYK 3-389 to 3-390
- RGB to HSV 3-385 to 3-386
- signed integer to volume-scaled signed VIDC logarithm 4-10, 4-27, 4-73, 4-74
- signed VIDC logarithm to volume-scaled signed VIDC logarithm 4-11, 4-28, 4-73
- sound pitch to phase accumulator value 4-40
- strings to numbers 1-456, 1-462
- SWI names to numbers 1-460, 1-476
- SWI numbers to names 1-460, 1-474
- territory name to number 3-849
- time (5-byte) to ordinals 3-810 to 3-811, 3-823 to 3-824, 5a-590
- time (5-byte) to string 1-449 to 1-452, 3-815 to 3-822
- time (BCD) to string 1-433
- time (file server) to time (RISC OS) 2-364
- time (ordinals) to 5-byte 3-827 to 3-828, 5a-590
- time (string) to ordinals 3-825 to 3-826, 5a-590
- coprocessors 4-169, 5a-25
- Copy key 1-552, 1-874, 1-882, 1-886, 1-925, 1-954, 3-101, 3-119
- Copy\$Options variable 2-154 to 2-156, 4-503
- Count\$Options variable 2-157, 4-503
- countries
  - currently selected 3-770, 3-779, 3-782, 3-789 to 3-790
  - default 3-770, 4-568
  - listing 3-770, 3-788
  - names 3-768 to 3-769, 3-772, 3-774, 4-551, 5a-589
  - numbers 3-768 to 3-769, 3-772, 3-774, 3-776, 4-551
  - selecting 3-770, 3-779, 3-789 to 3-790
- CPSR *see* registers (CPSR)

---

CRC 1-977 to 1-978  
Ctrl key 1-872, 1-879, 1-917, 1-925, 1-939  
current program status register *see* registers (CP-SR)  
currently active object pointer 1-299, 1-322, 2-85, 3-66, 3-204  
cursors 1-551, 1-565  
    appearance 1-602, 1-603  
    editing facility 1-552, 1-557, 1-599, 1-603, 1-672, 1-882, 1-886, 1-890  
    graphics 1-552, 1-565, 1-568, 1-599, 1-637, 1-710  
    homing 1-565, 1-582, 1-599, 1-637  
    keys 1-873, 1-874, 1-882, 1-886, 1-925, 1-931, 1-954, 3-101, 3-120  
    linking 1-575  
    movement 1-565, 1-578 to 1-581, 1-583, 1-616, 1-630, 1-633, 1-638, 1-639  
    reading position 1-565, 1-679, 1-710  
    removing 1-565, 1-603, 1-741  
    restoring 1-603, 1-743  
    splitting 1-574  
    text 1-552, 1-565, 1-599, 1-637, 1-638, 1-670

## D

DACs 1-16, 5a-6  
data abort vector 1-114, 5a-15, 5a-24, 5a-26, 5a-27  
'Data transfer failed: Receiver died' error 3-251  
daylight saving time 3-814, 5a-414  
    selecting 3-852 to 3-853  
DCS module 5a-658  
DDT  
    debugging AIF images 4-438  
debugger 4-223 to 4-240

    entering 4-231  
    exiting 4-224  
debugging  
    format of symbolic data 4-446  
delete 1-565, 1-639, 1-944, 3-101  
DeskFS 2-427 to 2-428  
    selecting 2-428  
desktop 3-217  
    backdrop 3-293, 5a-497  
    boot files 3-76, 3-243, 3-275, 3-286, 4-505  
    directory displays 2-508 to 2-511, 2-514 to 2-518, 3-16, 3-231 to 3-232  
    entering 1-980, 2-179, 2-417, 3-68 to 3-71, 3-78, 3-275 to 3-276  
    free space display 2-521 to 2-527, 5a-259 to 5a-260  
    initialising ROM-resident utilities 3-277, 5a-475, 5a-497  
    leaving 3-123, 3-230, 3-243, 3-315 to 3-316  
    saving state 3-76, 3-243 to 3-245, 3-286, 3-317, 3-400, 3-407 to 3-408, 5a-541  
    startup screen 3-78  
Desktop file *see* Boot applications (Desktop file)  
Desktop\$File variable 4-505  
device drivers 2-5, 2-20, 2-429 to 2-444, 5a-84  
    adding 2-5, 2-431, 2-435 to 2-437, 2-607 to 2-615  
    initialising 2-607  
    interfaces 2-609 to 2-615  
        introduction 2-608  
    private word 2-437, 2-608  
    receiving characters 2-443, 2-611, 2-613 to 2-615  
    removing 2-433, 2-438, 2-607, 2-610  
    thresholds 2-442, 2-612 to 2-614  
    transmitting characters 2-444, 2-610

- workspace pointer 2-437, 2-608
- device overrun event 1-161
- DeviceFS 1-197 to 1-198, 2-3, 2-5, 2-429 to 2-444, 4-85, 4-97, 5a-215
  - initialising 2-431
  - shutting down 2-432
  - special fields 2-430
  - validation strings 2-430, 2-437
- DeviceFS\$. . . variables 4-505
- DeviceFS\$. . . \$Options variables 2-436, 2-438
- devices 2-429 to 2-444, 4-505
  - adding 2-435 to 2-437, 2-439, 2-607
  - block 2-429, 2-435
  - buffers 2-436
  - calling 2-441
  - character 2-429, 2-435
  - claiming 3-245 to 3-247
  - listing 2-612
  - numbers 3-246, 4-554
  - overloading 2-434
  - removing 2-433, 2-438, 2-440, 2-607
- dialogue boxes 3-36 to 3-39
  - informational 3-37
- digital-to-analogue convertor 5a-595
- directories 2-13
  - cacheing 2-306, 2-588, 5a-199
  - checksum 2-214
  - closing 2-26
  - creating 1-187, 2-42, 2-147, 2-560, 2-730
  - currently selected 2-14, 2-70, 2-83, 2-125, 2-128, 2-138, 2-140, 2-144, 2-163, 2-175, 2-193, 2-219, 2-260, 2-383, 2-386, 2-387, 2-390, 2-563, 2-571, 2-705, 2-712, 2-713, 2-728, 4-501, 5a-205, 5a-379, 5a-417
  - entries 2-212, 5a-671
  - formats 2-211 to 2-214
  - header 2-212
  - listing 2-71 to 2-74, 2-89, 2-90, 2-93, 2-117, 2-146, 2-165, 2-166, 2-168, 2-169, 2-565 to 2-566, 2-567, 2-572 to 2-574, 2-576 to 2-577, 2-712, 2-716 to 2-718, 2-726 to 2-727, 5a-433, 5a-670
- listing shares 5a-483
- previously selected 2-12, 2-14, 2-125, 2-138, 2-140, 2-144, 4-501
- privilege 2-70, 2-571
- reading path of 2-140
- root 2-13, 2-205
  - reading 2-232
- selecting 2-13, 2-83, 2-125, 2-138, 2-144, 2-163, 2-193, 2-254 to 2-255, 2-260, 2-348, 2-383, 2-386, 2-387, 2-390, 2-514, 2-563, 2-705, 2-712, 2-713, 5a-205, 5a-379
  - defaults 2-219
- shared resources 3-60, 4-553
- sharing 5a-479, 5a-484
- tail 2-213
- titles 2-262
- user root 2-14, 2-83, 2-129, 2-138, 2-140, 2-163, 2-177, 2-194, 2-219, 2-260, 2-383, 2-386, 2-387, 2-390, 2-705, 2-712, 4-501, 5a-205, 5a-379
- '*Directory*. . . is a directory' error 2-563
- disassembling instructions 4-225
- disc cycle id 2-328 to 2-329
- disc drives
  - controller 2-267
    - alternative 2-284, 2-298, 4-136 to 4-138, 5a-672
    - powering down 4-207, 4-210 to 4-211
    - type 2-294
  - interface signals 2-276 to 2-278
  - locking 2-246, 2-302, 2-604 to 2-606, 5a-674

- number of 2-308 to 2-310
- numbers 2-218
- parking heads 2-107, 2-188, 2-223 to 2-227, 2-251, 2-256, 2-283, 2-575, 2-602 to 2-604, 5a-178 to 5a-182, 5a-187
- polling for changes 2-244, 2-302, 2-604 to 2-606, 5a-674
- polling period 2-248, 2-302, 2-604 to 2-606, 5a-674
- reading information 2-230, 2-286, 2-318
- retries 2-288
- selecting 2-257, 2-307
- specification required 2-268 to 2-275
- spinning down 2-296 to 2-297, 2-605
- stepping heads 2-223 to 2-227, 2-283, 2-311 to 2-312, 2-602 to 2-604, 5a-178 to 5a-182, 5a-187
- timeouts 2-225, 2-606, 5a-180
- unlocking 2-247, 2-302, 2-604 to 2-606, 5a-674
- 'Disc not found' error 3-62
- 'Disc not known' error 2-218
- 'Disc not present' error 2-218, 3-62
- 'Disc not understood...' error 2-328
- discs
  - addresses 2-208, 2-210 to 2-211, 2-225, 5a-174, 5a-176, 5a-180
  - internal 2-211, 5a-173
  - physical 2-210 to 2-211, 5a-172 to 5a-173, 5a-185, 5a-265 to 5a-268
- allocation unit 2-205
- background transfers 2-603 to 2-604
- boot block 2-205, 2-215 to 2-217, 2-602, 5a-266
  - checksum 2-217
  - DOS – copying 2-340
  - hardware parameters 2-216, 5a-185
  - partition descriptor 2-216
  - boot option 2-29, 2-94, 2-132, 2-133, 2-146, 2-179, 2-567, 2-570, 2-582 to 2-583, 2-728
- changing 2-218
- compacting 2-253
- copy protecting 2-267 to 2-268, 5a-672
- copying 2-250
- cycle id 2-221
- defect list 2-215, 2-581, 5a-173 to 5a-174, 5a-262 to 5a-263
  - alternate 2-224, 5a-179, 5a-185, 5a-187
- defects 2-126, 2-160, 2-205, 2-263, 5a-169, 5a-671
  - mapping out 2-127, 2-160, 2-581, 5a-170, 5a-263 to 5a-264, 5a-671
- dismounting 2-107, 2-188, 2-256, 2-506, 5a-476
- ejecting 2-249, 2-302, 2-604 to 2-606, 5a-674
- errors 2-278 to 2-280
- format specification string 2-281
- format specifier 2-237, 2-336
- format structure 2-226, 2-237, 2-336, 5a-181
- formats 2-199, 2-313, 5a-174, 5a-671
  - checking achievable 2-236 to 2-238, 2-291, 2-331, 2-335 to 2-337
  - identifying 2-6, 2-220 to 2-222, 2-281, 2-325, 2-327, 2-330
  - listing 2-282, 2-330, 2-504 to 2-505
  - logical layout 2-199, 5a-671
  - physical layout 2-199, 5a-671
  - selecting 2-329 to 2-330
  - vetting 2-236, 2-291 to 2-292, 2-331, 2-335
- formatting 2-6, 2-223 to 2-227, 2-267, 2-283, 2-313 to 2-314, 2-317, 2-325, 2-329 to 2-331, 2-602 to

- 2-604, 5a-178 to 5a-182, 5a-187
- fragments 2-205 to 2-207, 5a-174
- free space 2-134, 2-157, 2-205, 2-206,
  - 2-231, 2-253, 2-258, 2-287,
  - 2-319, 2-381, 2-524, 2-584,
  - 2-730, 5a-168, 5a-175, 5a-183,
  - 5a-189, 5a-260, 5a-262, 5a-268,
  - 5a-477, 5a-673
- granularity 2-205
- heads 2-200
- interleaved sides 2-200
- largest creatable object 2-134, 2-231,
  - 2-287, 2-319, 5a-168, 5a-171,
  - 5a-175, 5a-183, 5a-189, 5a-191
- locking *see* FSLock *and* IDE bus (locking)
- map 2-201 to 2-210, 5a-173, 5a-174
  - allocation bytes 2-205 to 2-207,
  - 5a-174
  - blocks 2-203
  - checking 2-252
  - checksums 2-202 to 2-203
  - displaying 2-259
  - fragment blocks 2-205
  - fragment ids 2-205 to 2-207, 5a-174
  - new format 2-203 to 2-210
  - old format 2-202 to 2-203
  - reading 2-232, 2-583
  - zones 2-203
- mounting 2-219, 2-242 to 2-243, 2-254 to
  - 2-255, 2-260, 2-288, 2-302,
  - 2-348, 2-387, 2-390, 2-604 to
  - 2-606, 2-712, 5a-266, 5a-673,
  - 5a-674
- name 2-146, 2-218, 2-328 to 2-329,
  - 2-523, 2-570
- naming 2-261, 2-585
- reading id 2-223 to 2-227, 2-283, 2-317,
  - 2-602 to 2-604, 5a-178 to 5a-182,
  - 5a-187
- record 2-204, 2-216, 2-242, 2-327, 2-602,
  - 5a-172
  - reading 2-234, 2-290, 2-320
  - sequenced sides 2-200
  - shared icon 5a-481
  - size 2-134, 5a-168
    - maximum 2-207 to 2-208, 5a-171 to
    - 5a-173, 5a-174, 5a-175
  - specifying 2-218 to 2-219, 2-223 to 2-227,
  - 2-283, 2-317, 2-602 to 2-604,
  - 5a-178 to 5a-182, 5a-187
  - status 5a-177
  - updating 2-136
  - verifying 2-223 to 2-227, 2-263, 2-283,
  - 2-288, 2-317, 2-602 to 2-604,
  - 5a-178 to 5a-182, 5a-187
- Display Power Management Signalling *see*
 monitor (power saving)
- DMA 1-16, 1-21, 5a-6, 5a-7, 5a-81 to 5a-100
  - channels 5a-82 to 5a-83
  - deregistering 5a-90
  - registering 5a-88 to 5a-89
  - completing 5a-86, 5a-93 to 5a-94
  - control routines 5a-84 to 5a-87
  - disabling 5a-85
  - enabling 5a-85
  - progress 5a-99
  - queueing transfers 5a-91 to 5a-92
  - resuming 5a-97
  - starting 5a-86
  - suspending 5a-95 to 5a-96
  - synchronising 5a-87
- domains 5a-308 to 5a-309, 5a-323, 5a-325,
 5a-326, 5a-327
  - AF\_INET 5a-308, 5a-326
  - AF\_UNSPEC 5a-331
- DOSFS 2-3, 2-6, 2-323 to 2-342, 5a-671,
 5a-672
  - attribute mapping 5a-672
  - boot block 5a-191
  - data corruption 2-334

- FATs 5a-191
- filename mapping 2-332 to 2-333
- SWI numbers 2-334
- DPMS *see* monitor (power saving)
- DragAnObject module 5a-515 to 5a-520
- DragASprite module 3-297 to 3-300, 5a-496
- DRAM 5a-7, 5a-37, 5a-109
- Draw
  - file format *see* file formats (Draw)
  - object types 4-551, 5a-524 to 5a-525, 5a-665
  - rendering files *see* DrawFile module
  - tagged object types 4-551
- Draw application 3-644, 5a-522, 5a-665
- Draw module 3-533 to 3-561
  - Bezier curves 3-534, 3-538, 3-560
    - flattening 3-534, 3-537, 3-541, 3-543, 3-545 to 3-547, 3-548, 3-550, 3-554 to 3-555, 3-581
  - cap styles 3-542, 3-561
  - dash patterns 3-543
  - dashed lines 3-534, 3-546, 3-550
  - data structures 3-538 to 3-543
  - element types 3-534, 3-538 to 3-539
  - examples 3-558 to 3-561
  - fill styles 3-540, 3-546, 3-549, 3-551
  - filling 3-534, 3-537, 3-543, 3-545 to 3-549, 3-581 to 3-582
  - floating point support 3-537
  - internal units 3-535, 3-540, 3-543
  - join styles 3-542, 3-561
  - line caps 3-534
  - line thickness 3-541, 3-547, 3-551, 3-561, 5a-678
  - mitre limits 3-542
  - moves 3-538
  - path elements 3-534
  - paths 3-534, 3-538 to 3-539
    - continuing 3-538
    - ending 3-538
    - printing 3-536, 3-537, 3-544
    - rotation 3-536, 3-540
    - scaling 3-536, 3-540, 3-543
    - stroking 3-534, 3-537, 3-539, 3-543, 3-545 to 3-547, 3-550 to 3-557, 3-581, 3-582, 5a-678
    - subpaths 3-534, 3-538 to 3-539
      - closing 3-534, 3-538 to 3-539, 3-546, 3-548
    - terminology 3-534 to 3-535
    - transform units 3-535, 3-540
    - transformation matrices 3-534, 3-536, 3-540, 3-544, 3-545 to 3-547, 3-556 to 3-557, 3-558, 3-581
    - translation 3-536, 3-540, 3-560
    - user units 3-535, 3-543
    - winding rules 3-534, 3-536, 5a-677
    - see also* DrawFile module
  - DrawFile module 5a-521 to 5a-531
    - bounding box 5a-528
    - declaring fonts 5a-525, 5a-529 to 5a-530
    - errors 5a-523
    - output 5a-522
    - rendering 5a-524, 5a-526 to 5a-527, 5a-531
  - DrawV 1-70, 1-84, 1-100, 3-573, 3-581, 5a-678
  - Driver Control Interface 2-654 to 2-656, 5a-285, 5a-287, 5a-305, 5a-461 to 5a-466
  - dynamic areas 5a-38 to 5a-39, 5a-45 to 5a-47, 5a-50 to 5a-61
    - creating 5a-50, 5a-55 to 5a-57
    - enumerating 5a-60
    - free pool 5a-38
    - growing 5a-45 to 5a-46
    - handling routines 5a-45 to 5a-47
    - information on 5a-59
    - removing 5a-51, 5a-58
    - renumbering 5a-52, 5a-61
    - shrinking 5a-46 to 5a-47

*see also* memory (allocation) *and* memory  
(map)

## E

- EASI space *see* expansion cards (EASI space)
- ECF patterns 1-554, 1-563 to 1-564, 1-598, 1-599, 1-756, 3-44, 3-46, 3-191, 3-202, 3-339, 3-350, 4-561
  - default 1-564, 1-612
  - defining 1-604
  - examples 1-772 to 1-774
  - native/BBC 1-561, 1-564, 1-604, 1-619
  - origin 1-564, 1-621, 1-747
  - reading 1-705
  - simple 1-614
  - sprites' usage 1-782
- Econet 1-136, 2-343, 2-393, 2-619 to 2-743, 2-759 to 2-760, 5a-269 to 5a-277, 5a-279, 5a-282, 5a-291, 5a-688
  - addresses of registers 5a-276
  - background tasks 2-634 to 2-637
  - banner 2-684
  - bridge 5a-282, 5a-289, 5a-290
  - bridge protocol 5a-293
  - broadcast transmissions 2-637 to 2-638
    - local 2-637
    - long 2-637
  - clock period / frequency 5a-277
  - Count 2-625
  - Delay 2-625
  - detecting 2-682, 2-704
  - error handling 2-626 to 2-630, 2-677
  - events 2-633 to 2-637
  - flag bytes 2-630, 2-650
  - frames 2-621
  - immediate operations 2-639 to 2-647, 2-679 to 2-682, 2-691 to 2-694, 5a-291
  - Continue 2-644
  - GetRegisters 2-646
  - Halt 2-644
  - JSR 2-640 to 2-641
  - MachinePeek 2-644 to 2-646, 5a-269
  - OSProcedureCall 2-640 to 2-641, 2-643 to 2-644
  - Peek 2-640
  - Poke 2-640
  - UserProcedureCall 2-640 to 2-643
- killing 2-653, 5a-674
- local loopback 2-638 to 2-639, 2-651
- message tokens 2-629 to 2-630
- net numbers 2-637, 2-647 to 2-649, 2-674, 2-683, 2-703
- obsolete calls 2-741 to 2-743
- packets 2-621, 2-637
  - size 2-624, 2-700 to 2-701
- port numbers 2-630 to 2-633, 2-649 to 2-650, 5a-269 to 5a-270, 5a-674
  - allocation 2-630 to 2-633, 2-688 to 2-689, 5a-270
  - claiming 2-631 to 2-633, 2-688, 2-690, 5a-270
  - releasing 2-631 to 2-633, 2-687, 2-689
  - wild 2-650
- powering down 4-207, 4-210 to 4-211
- protection word 2-646 to 2-647, 2-679 to 2-682
- receiving data 1-159, 2-622 to 2-624, 2-661 to 2-662, 2-695 to 2-696
- remote procedure calls 1-157, 1-160
- RxCBs 2-622 to 2-624
  - abandoning 2-623, 2-663, 2-664 to 2-665, 2-695 to 2-696
  - claiming memory for 2-622, 2-658
  - creating 2-622, 2-657 to 2-658
  - listing handles 2-666
  - polling 2-623, 2-664 to 2-665

- status 2-622, 2-623, 2-659 to 2-660, 2-664 to 2-665
- wild 2-636
- sequence number 2-719, 2-720
- starting 2-647, 2-652
- station numbers 2-637, 2-647 to 2-649, 2-674, 2-683, 2-703, 5a-303
- transmitting data 1-160, 2-624 to 2-626, 2-650, 2-667 to 2-668
  - retries 2-625 to 2-626
- transport
  - name 2-702
  - state 2-698
  - type 2-685
  - version 2-697
- TxCBs 2-624 to 2-626
  - abandoning 2-626, 2-671, 2-672 to 2-673, 2-693 to 2-694
  - claiming memory for 2-626, 2-668, 2-692
  - creating 2-624, 2-667 to 2-668, 2-672 to 2-673, 2-691 to 2-694
  - listing handles 5a-274
  - polling 2-626, 2-672 to 2-673, 2-693 to 2-694
  - status 2-624 to 2-625, 2-669, 2-672 to 2-673, 2-693 to 2-694
- Econet OS remote procedure event 1-160
- Econet receive event 1-159
- Econet transmit event 1-160
- Econet user remote procedure event 1-157
- EconetV 1-70, 1-84, 1-101, 2-745, 2-759
- 'End of file' error 2-63
- entry vector 4-430
- errors 1-41 to 1-47, 1-262, 5a-680
  - blocks 1-42
  - generating 1-44 to 1-47, 2-45, 2-539, 2-600 to 2-601, 2-603, 2-608, 5a-673
  - handling 1-28, 1-43
  - numbers 1-42 to 1-43, 2-538, 2-600 to 2-601, 4-550
  - serious *see* Wimp (error reporting)
- ErrorV 1-43, 1-80
- Esc key 1-44, 1-156, 1-869, 1-877, 1-912, 1-927, 1-944, 2-143, 2-145, 3-38, 3-42, 3-119, 3-177
- escape conditions 1-869, 1-877 to 1-878, 1-936, 1-944, 1-975, 2-225, 3-42, 3-112, 3-595, 5a-180
  - acknowledging 1-878, 1-899
  - character causing 1-869, 1-877, 1-922
  - clearing 1-878, 1-897
  - detecting 1-878, 1-945
  - disabling 1-878, 1-912, 1-927
  - effects 1-878, 1-929
  - enabling 1-927
  - setting 1-877, 1-898
  - summary 1-877
- escape event 1-156, 1-869, 1-878
- Ethernet 5a-282
  - address 5a-631 to 5a-633, 5a-635
  - bridge 5a-282
  - see also* Access, AUN *and* Internet
- events 1-147 to 1-162, 1-871, 5a-667
  - disabling 1-148, 1-150
  - enabling 1-148, 1-152
  - generating 1-154
  - handler routines 1-148
  - list 1-147
- EventV 1-77, 1-82, 1-296
- exceptions 1-43, 1-44, 1-113 to 1-116, 4-393, 5a-14, 5a-15, 5a-21 to 5a-29
  - priority system 5a-26
  - see also* *exception vector names*
- exit() 1-356
- expansion cards 1-119, 4-117 to 4-167, 5a-625 to 5a-635
  - access speed 5a-634
  - Acorn conformance bit 4-124

- adding sprites to Wimp pool 2-415
  - address space
    - reading from 4-151, 5a-626, 5a-627
    - writing to 4-153 to 4-154, 5a-627
  - addresses 1-145, 4-155 to 4-156, 4-159 to 4-160, 5a-627, 5a-629 to 5a-630, 5a-631 to 5a-633
  - chunk directories 4-118, 4-128 to 4-130, 5a-626, 5a-627, 5a-630
    - presence of 4-124
  - chunks 4-128 to 4-130, 5a-630
    - addresses 4-157
    - information 4-142 to 4-143, 4-157 to 4-158
    - listing 4-142 to 4-143, 4-157 to 4-158
    - reading from 4-144
  - CMOS RAM 4-133, 4-155 to 4-156, 4-159 to 4-160, 5a-627, 5a-629 to 5a-630, 5a-631 to 5a-633
  - code space 4-130
    - reading from 4-145, 4-164, 5a-627
    - writing to 4-147, 4-162, 5a-627
  - country code 4-124
  - device drivers 1-124 to 1-125
  - device vectors 1-122
  - devices' registers 4-151 to 4-153
  - DMA 5a-625, 5a-631 to 5a-633
    - see also* DMA
  - EASI space 5a-39, 5a-626, 5a-631 to 5a-633
    - addresses of 5a-626
  - event usage 1-148
  - handling interrupts 1-127 to 1-135
  - headers 4-140
  - ID field 4-121, 4-124, 5a-630, 5a-631 to 5a-633
  - identity 4-118, 4-120 to 4-124, 4-139 to 4-141
    - extended 4-122 to 4-125, 5a-630
    - simple 4-120 to 4-121, 5a-630
  - interrupt status bits 4-121, 4-124, 4-126
  - interrupt status pointers 4-118, 4-126, 4-127 to 4-128, 4-140, 5a-626, 5a-627, 5a-631 to 5a-633
    - presence of 4-124
  - interrupts 4-126 to 4-128
  - listing 4-163, 5a-630
  - loaders 4-118, 4-130 to 4-133, 5a-626, 5a-627
    - calling 4-149 to 4-150, 5a-627
    - entry conditions 4-131
    - error returning 4-132
    - example 4-132 to 4-133
    - loading 4-133, 4-142, 4-158
    - resetting 4-139, 4-140
  - manufacturer code 4-124, 4-551
  - network card *see* network interfaces
  - number of 4-161
  - operating system identity byte 4-129 to 4-130, 4-142, 4-157, 5a-630
  - podules 4-134
    - presence of 4-121, 4-125
  - product type code 4-124, 4-551
  - resetting hardware 4-135
  - ROM images 4-130
    - example program 4-165 to 4-167
  - ROM sections 4-133, 5a-628, 5a-631 to 5a-633
    - width 4-121, 4-122, 4-124
  - extension ROMs 1-501, 4-117 to 4-167
  - extended identity 4-125
  - headers 4-119
    - width 4-119
- ## F
- fast interrupts 1-114, 1-131 to 1-134, 5a-21 to 5a-22, 5a-26, 5a-27, 5a-28 to 5a-29
    - device numbers 1-131

---

disabling 1-135  
 requests 1-115, 1-131  
 speed of handling 1-133  
 fastparallel: 5a-216  
 'File ... not found' error 2-563  
 file formats 4-457 to 4-497  
   AIF 4-438 to 4-444  
   ALF 4-434 to 4-437  
   AOF 4-421 to 4-433  
   b9999x9999 files 4-479 to 4-487, 5a-680  
     to 5a-681  
   Draw 4-461 to 4-473, 5a-665, 5a-680  
   Encodings files 4-487 to 4-489  
   f9999x9999 files 4-479 to 4-487, 5a-680 to  
     5a-681  
   font Messages files 4-489 to 4-491  
   fonts 4-474 to 4-491, 5a-680 to 5a-681  
   IntMet... files 4-474 to 4-477  
   layering 4-418  
   music 4-492 to 4-496  
   Outlines files 4-479 to 4-487, 5a-680 to  
     5a-681  
   sprites 4-458  
   Squash 4-497  
   templates 4-459 to 4-460  
   x90y45 files 4-478 to 4-479  
 'File locked' error 2-556  
 file server protocols 2-705 to 2-738  
   access rights 2-707  
   attributes 2-707  
   Catalogue header 2-717 to 2-718  
   client handles 2-705  
   Close object 2-719  
   command codes 2-706  
   Create directory, specifying size 2-730  
   Create file 2-731  
   dates 2-707  
   Decode command lines 2-710 to 2-713  
   Delete object 2-728  
   disc titles 2-708  
   Examine 2-716 to 2-717  
   function codes 2-705  
   Get byte 2-719 to 2-720  
   Get bytes 2-720 to 2-721  
   Load as 2-718  
   Load file 2-715  
   Log off 2-729  
   Manager Interface 2-734 to 2-736  
   object names 2-708  
   object types 2-707  
   Open object 2-718  
   passwords 2-708  
   privilege 2-708  
   Put byte 2-720  
   Put bytes 2-722 to 2-723  
   Read client user id 2-732  
   Read current users' information 2-724  
   Read current users' information (extended)  
     2-732 to 2-733  
   Read disc free space 2-730  
   Read disc information 2-724  
   Read 'end-of-file' status 2-725  
   Read file server date and time 2-725  
   Read file server version number 2-729  
   Read object information 2-726 to 2-727  
   Read random access information 2-723  
   Read single user's environment 2-729  
   Read single user's information (extended)  
     2-733  
   Read user environment 2-728  
   Read user free space 2-731  
   reply ports 2-705  
   Rx headers 2-706  
   Save file 2-713 to 2-714  
   Set file server date and time 2-730 to 2-731  
   Set object attributes 2-727  
   Set random access information 2-723  
   Set user boot option 2-728  
   Set user free space 2-732  
   Tx headers 2-705

- user identifiers 2-708
- file servers 2-3, 2-739 to 2-740
  - adding 2-377
  - currently selected 2-350 to 2-353, 2-379, 2-382
  - disc configuration 2-724
  - disc names – adding 2-368, 2-377
  - errors 2-737 to 2-738
  - free space 2-381, 2-731 to 2-732
  - listing 2-345, 2-360 to 2-363, 2-370, 2-375, 2-385
  - logging off 2-107, 2-188, 2-348, 2-378, 2-729, 2-736
  - logging on 2-348, 2-383, 2-386, 2-712, 5a-543, 5a-554
  - operations 2-344, 2-346, 2-358, 2-366, 2-391
  - passwords 2-389, 2-734 to 2-735
  - port number 2-630
  - selecting 2-345, 2-351, 2-353, 2-379, 2-382
  - shutting down 2-736
  - time 2-725, 2-730 to 2-731
  - unique identifier for objects 2-373
  - users
    - adding 2-735
    - ID 2-372, 2-732
    - information 2-729, 2-733
    - listing 2-724, 2-732 to 2-733
    - privilege 2-736
    - removing 2-736
    - version 2-729
- File Transfer Protocol *see* FTP
- File\$Path variable 2-17, 2-18 to 2-19, 2-174, 4-503, 5a-670
- File\$Type... variables 1-269, 2-186, 3-50, 4-502, 4-550, 4-563
- FileCore 1-204, 2-4 to 2-5, 2-6, 2-197 to 2-263, 2-324, 2-332
- FileCore modules 2-4
  - adding 2-5, 2-101, 2-198, 2-228 to 2-229, 2-531, 2-597 to 2-606, 5a-174, 5a-265 to 5a-268
  - descriptor block 2-597, 5a-176, 5a-265
  - flag bits 2-598, 5a-176, 5a-265, 5a-673
  - initialising 2-597, 5a-265
  - interfaces 2-602 to 2-606
  - private word 2-198, 2-229, 2-598, 5a-266, 5a-267
  - removing 2-599
  - SWI handling 2-599, 5a-267, 5a-268
- FileInfo module 5a-658
- Filer module 2-7, 2-327, 2-499 to 2-512, 3-240
  - shutting down 2-503
- Filer\_Action 1-5, 2-7, 2-513 to 2-520, 3-233 to 3-235
  - initialising 2-513, 2-520
- Filers 2-7, 2-327, 2-332, 2-499 to 2-512, 3-231 to 3-232, 5a-487
  - initialising 2-500 to 2-502, 3-240
  - path variables 2-416
  - resources 2-416
  - ‘Share’ menu entry 5a-474
  - shutting down 2-503
- files
  - addresses 1-187, 2-15 to 2-16, 2-35, 2-36, 2-38, 2-46, 2-74, 2-159, 2-168, 2-169, 2-556 to 2-557, 2-558, 2-561, 2-574, 2-576, 2-712, 2-727
  - appending to 2-143, 2-190, 3-52, 5a-670
  - attributes 1-187, 2-15, 2-32 to 2-34, 2-36, 2-38, 2-46, 2-74, 2-108, 2-141, 2-146, 2-154, 2-168, 2-169, 2-517, 2-539, 2-556, 2-558 to 2-559, 2-561, 2-569, 2-574, 2-576, 2-712, 2-727, 5a-373 to 5a-374, 5a-380, 5a-479, 5a-672

---

block size 2-48, 2-542, 2-562  
boot 1-868, 1-980, 2-30, 2-99, 2-149,  
2-152, 2-167, 2-179, 4-351,  
4-354  
buffer allocation 1-353, 2-538, 2-598  
buffers 2-305  
canonicalised names 2-58, 2-121, 2-539 to  
2-540, 2-578 to 2-580  
closing 1-187, 2-26, 2-75 to 2-77, 2-100,  
2-106, 2-107, 2-120, 2-148,  
2-187, 2-188, 2-251, 2-252,  
2-256, 2-348, 2-378, 2-534,  
2-550, 2-554, 2-575, 2-719,  
3-228, 5a-195, 5a-201, 5a-476  
copying 2-110 to 2-112, 2-154 to 2-156,  
2-414, 2-517, 5a-670  
counting 2-114, 2-157, 2-517  
creating 1-187, 2-41, 2-145, 2-159, 2-189,  
2-560, 2-718, 2-731, 3-52,  
5a-670  
data format 2-217  
deleting 1-187, 2-40, 2-113, 2-162, 2-181,  
2-195, 2-517, 2-559, 2-728,  
5a-423, 5a-455, 5a-670  
disc holding 2-135  
displaying 2-164, 2-173, 2-180, 2-192,  
5a-670  
format 2-150, 2-497  
end-of-file 2-27, 2-56, 2-545, 2-551,  
2-589, 2-725  
ensuring 1-187, 2-552  
EOF-error-on-next-read flag 2-54, 2-60,  
2-63, 2-65, 2-68, 2-69, 2-538,  
2-545, 2-590  
execing 1-870, 1-878, 1-910, 1-929,  
1-959, 4-352  
finding by name 2-517, 5a-670  
finding by offset within image 2-137,  
2-587 to 2-588, 5a-673  
flushing 2-62, 2-551  
handles 2-76, 2-78, 2-542  
hexadecimal dump 2-164  
laying out 2-239  
length 2-38, 2-46, 2-53, 2-54, 2-74, 2-79,  
2-159, 2-168, 2-169, 2-538,  
2-547, 2-548, 2-549 to 2-550,  
2-552, 2-558, 2-574, 2-576,  
2-589, 2-590, 2-712, 2-723  
loading 2-15 to 2-16, 2-17 to 2-19, 2-32 to  
2-34, 2-43, 2-174, 2-183, 2-512,  
2-562, 2-715, 2-718, 2-739 to  
2-740, 3-249, 4-246, 4-367,  
4-502, 5a-670  
maximum size *see* discs (largest creatable  
object)  
moving 2-111, 2-155, 2-517, 5a-670  
names 2-12 to 2-14, 5a-670  
obeying 4-352, 4-356, 5a-680  
opening 1-187, 2-75, 2-78 to 2-79, 2-145,  
2-541 to 2-543, 2-718, 3-51,  
3-52, 5a-670, 5a-673  
overwriting 2-111, 2-145, 2-189  
reading 2-63, 2-66 to 2-67, 2-69, 2-544 to  
2-545, 2-589, 2-719 to 2-721,  
5a-670  
example code 2-591 to 2-596  
renaming 1-187, 2-109, 2-155, 2-182,  
2-568, 5a-670  
running 1-331, 1-498, 1-961, 2-15 to  
2-16, 2-17 to 2-19, 2-87 to 2-88,  
2-167, 2-183, 3-262, 4-246,  
4-367, 4-502, 5a-670  
saving 2-32 to 2-34, 2-35, 2-185, 2-555,  
2-713 to 2-714, 3-52, 3-248 to  
3-249, 4-366, 5a-670  
selecting 2-515  
sequential pointer 2-51, 2-52, 2-79, 2-538,  
2-545, 2-547, 2-548 to 2-549,  
2-550, 2-589, 2-590, 2-723  
size allocated 2-55, 2-57, 2-538, 2-547,

- 2-550, 2-723
- spooling to 1-508, 1-514 to 1-515, 1-530, 1-959, 2-189, 2-190, 2-497, 5a-670
- stamp 2-16, 2-35, 2-36, 2-46, 2-74, 2-156, 2-168, 2-169, 2-186, 2-191, 2-346, 2-347, 2-517, 2-553, 2-555, 2-576, 2-712, 2-727
- status 5a-388
- stream status word 2-60
- system internal name 2-74, 2-576
- temporary 4-505
- truncating names 2-153
- types 2-16, 2-35, 2-36, 2-46, 2-74, 2-87, 2-102, 2-116, 2-123, 2-168, 2-169, 2-186, 2-327, 2-517, 2-712, 2-727, 3-50, 3-260, 4-502, 4-549, 4-563 to 4-566
  - listing all 2-186
  - mapping to DOS extensions 2-333, 2-342
  - naming 1-269
  - writing 1-187, 2-65, 2-66 to 2-68, 2-143, 2-145, 2-189, 2-190, 2-546 to 2-547, 2-553, 2-588, 2-720, 2-722 to 2-723, 5a-670
    - example code 2-591 to 2-596
- FileSwitch 1-80, 2-3, 2-324, 2-325, 2-332, 5a-687 to 5a-688
- FileSwitch\$... variables 2-14, 4-501
  - FileSwitch\$SpecialField 2-20
- FileV 1-80, 1-81, 2-32
- filing systems
  - adding 2-4, 2-11, 2-96, 2-531 to 2-596, 4-551, 5a-261 to 5a-264, 5a-474
  - address of 2-104
  - background transfers 2-229, 5a-673
  - booting from 2-99, 2-569
  - checking for presence 2-97
  - currently selected 4-501
  - declaring 2-25, 2-96, 2-532, 2-534
  - diagram 2-9
  - Free module
    - deregistering from 2-526
    - registering with 2-522 to 2-525, 5a-260
    - support routines 2-522 to 2-525, 5a-260, 5a-673
  - information block 2-96, 2-532
  - information word 2-60, 2-105, 2-532 to 2-533
    - extra 2-533
  - initialising 2-96, 2-532
  - interfaces 2-541 to 2-590, 5a-262 to 5a-264
    - introduction 2-537 to 2-540
  - internal file handles 2-105
  - introduction 2-3 to 2-9
  - locking *see* FSLock
  - message level 2-29, 2-94, 2-178
  - names 2-118, 4-551
  - numbers 2-21, 2-118, 4-551, 5a-671
  - private word 2-96, 2-538
  - reading information 2-70
  - re-entrancy 2-22
  - removing 2-100, 2-534
  - selecting 1-958, 2-3, 2-13, 2-14, 2-83, 2-98, 2-151, 2-304, 2-322, 2-383, 2-388, 2-425, 2-428, 2-534, 2-575, 2-599, 5a-197, 5a-480
  - service call handler 2-534
  - shutting down 2-100, 2-107, 2-534, 2-574
  - stack 2-537
  - temporary 2-14, 2-51, 2-95, 2-100, 2-103, 2-104, 4-501
- FilingSystem\$Path\_Message* variables 4-502
- Filter Manager 3-82, 3-222 to 3-223, 3-301 to 3-310
  - dying 3-303
  - starting 3-302

---

FindV 1-80, 1-82  
 FIQ mode 1-12, 1-14, 1-114, 1-115, 4-368,  
 5a-14, 5a-22, 5a-28  
 FIQ vector 1-115, 1-133  
     claiming 1-133, 1-137 to 1-138, 5a-28 to  
     5a-29  
     pre-veneers 5a-27  
     releasing 1-134, 1-136  
 flex 1-350  
     advantages 1-351, 1-354  
     description 1-354  
     limitations 1-354  
 floating point 1-114, 4-169 to 4-190, 5a-4  
     available systems 4-170  
     C flag 4-178, 4-188  
     control register 4-170, 4-180 to 4-182  
     coprocessor data operation instructions  
     4-186 to 4-188  
     coprocessor data transfer instructions 4-183  
     to 4-184  
     coprocessor multiple data transfer instruc-  
     tions 4-184 to 4-185  
     coprocessor register transfer instructions  
     4-186  
     coprocessor status transfer instructions  
     4-188 to 4-189  
     denormalised numbers 4-177  
     division by zero 4-179  
     exponents 4-172 to 4-175  
     IEEE system 4-170 to 4-182  
     inexact results 4-180  
     infinities 4-172 to 4-175, 4-179  
     instruction set 4-183 to 4-189  
     invalid operations 4-179  
     literals 4-184  
     NaNs 4-172 to 4-175, 4-177, 4-179  
     number formats 4-171 to 4-175  
         double extended precision 4-173  
         expanded packed decimal 4-175, 4-178  
         IEEE double precision 4-172  
         IEEE single precision 4-172  
         packed decimal 4-174, 4-178  
     overflow 4-180  
     precision 4-171  
     registers 4-170  
     status register 4-170, 4-176 to 4-180  
         cumulative exception flags byte 4-170,  
         4-178 to 4-180  
     exception trap enable byte 4-170,  
     4-176  
     system control byte 4-177 to 4-178  
     system ID byte 4-176  
     synchronous operation 4-178  
     undefined instructions 4-184  
     underflow 4-180  
     version of emulator 4-190  
     writeback 4-183, 4-185  
 FN key 1-880  
 'Font ... not found' error 3-429  
 Font Manager 1-98, 3-411 to 3-528, 5a-688 to  
 5a-689  
     version 3-426  
 Font\$Path variable 2-416, 3-418 to 3-419,  
 3-425, 3-459, 3-476, 3-522, 3-523, 3-525,  
 5a-548  
 Font\$Prefix variable 2-416, 3-418 to 3-419,  
 3-523  
 FontDbox module 5a-658  
 FontMenu module 5a-658  
 FontPrint application 3-260 to 3-262, 3-599  
 fonts  
     adding 5a-548 to 5a-549  
     age of 3-420, 3-433  
     anti-alias palette 3-421, 3-463 to 3-464  
     anti-aliasing 3-411, 3-449 to 3-451, 3-461  
     to 3-468, 3-473, 3-512 to 3-513,  
     3-585  
     availability 3-418 to 3-419, 3-425, 3-522  
     to 3-523, 3-525, 5a-677  
     bitmaps 3-411, 3-442, 3-474 to 3-475,

- 3-510 to 3-511, 3-514 to 3-515
- bounding boxes 3-423, 3-434, 3-442, 3-454 to 3-455
- cache 3-412, 3-413, 3-420 to 3-421, 3-424, 3-478
  - altering 3-476 to 3-477, 3-514 to 3-515
  - amount used 3-426, 3-524
  - free space 3-420, 3-524
  - loading from file 3-421, 3-526, 5a-677
  - saving to file 3-421, 3-527, 5a-677
  - size 3-420, 3-426, 3-508 to 3-509, 3-520, 3-524
- colours 3-100, 3-218 to 3-219, 3-339, 3-368 to 3-371, 3-413, 3-421 to 3-422, 3-440, 3-449 to 3-451, 3-461 to 3-462, 3-497 to 3-500, 3-579, 3-585
- control sequences 3-414, 3-422, 3-437 to 3-443
- desktop *see* Wimp (fonts)
- encodings 3-430, 3-433, 3-491, 3-501 to 3-502
- files 3-416 to 3-417
  - finding 3-481 to 3-482
- finishing using 3-419, 3-431
- FontMax values 3-478 to 3-480, 3-510 to 3-519
- handles 3-56, 3-168, 3-419, 3-422, 3-428 to 3-430, 3-449 to 3-451
- hints 3-411
- identifiers 3-417, 3-429, 3-433, 3-458 to 3-460, 3-503 to 3-505
- information – reading 3-423, 3-432 to 3-433, 3-506 to 3-507
- justification 3-422, 3-436, 3-438 to 3-439, 3-528
- kerning 3-422, 3-486 to 3-489
- listing 3-418, 3-420, 3-425, 3-458 to 3-460, 3-521, 3-524
- masters 3-417
- menus 3-418, 3-458 to 3-460, 3-490 to 3-491
- Messages files 3-417
- metrics 3-415, 3-423, 3-486 to 3-489
- names 3-417, 3-429, 4-554
- outputting 3-414, 3-422, 3-437 to 3-443, 3-585
  - to a buffer 3-483 to 3-485
- qualifiers 3-428 to 3-430
- reference counts 3-56, 3-168
- rubout boxes 3-422, 3-438 to 3-439
- scaffolding 3-442
- selecting 3-420, 3-428 to 3-430, 3-448, 3-461 to 3-462
- slaves 3-417
- split character 3-435, 3-494
- strings
  - bounding boxes 3-471 to 3-472, 3-494
  - information 3-492 to 3-495
  - width 3-435 to 3-436
- subpixel scaling 3-441, 3-474 to 3-475, 3-516 to 3-519
- subscripts 3-441
- substrings 3-440
- superscripts 3-441
- text direction 3-440, 3-494
- threshold values 3-422, 3-465 to 3-468
- transformation matrices 3-422, 3-429, 3-433, 3-439, 3-494
- underline position 3-422, 3-441
- underline thickness 3-422, 3-441
- usage count 3-420, 3-433, 3-524
- Wimp *see* Wimp (fonts)
- WIMPSymbol 5a-489
- Fonts application 3-275, 5a-548 to 5a-549
- form feed 1-572, 1-582, 3-723, 5a-679
- formats
  - logical layout 5a-172
- FormEd 3-55

Free module 2-521 to 2-527, 5a-259 to 5a-260  
free pool *see* dynamic areas (free pool)  
Freeway 5a-473  
    objects 5a-478  
FSCV 1-82, 2-80  
FSLock 5a-247 to 5a-258  
    locked filing system 5a-253 to 5a-255  
    locking 5a-253 to 5a-254, 5a-256  
    password 5a-250, 5a-253 to 5a-255  
    status 5a-250, 5a-252, 5a-257  
    unlocking 5a-253 to 5a-254, 5a-258  
    version 5a-251  
FTP 4-515, 5a-339, 5a-352  
function keys 1-320, 1-873, 1-874 to 1-875,  
1-887, 1-918, 1-925, 1-954, 3-38, 3-41,  
3-119  
    defaults 1-892

## G

Gateway application  
    Configure file 5a-289  
    Map file 5a-288 to 5a-289  
    Trace file 5a-301  
GBPBV 1-80, 1-81, 2-66  
graphics 1-556  
    changed box 1-569, 1-754  
    clearing 1-568, 1-586  
    dot-dash line style 1-566, 1-569, 1-599,  
    1-605, 1-705  
    dragging 5a-515 to 5a-520  
        *see also* sprites (dragging)  
    horizontal line draw routine 1-734  
    origin 1-569, 1-599, 1-633, 1-636  
    plotting 1-568, 1-630 to 1-632, 1-746,  
    5a-115  
graphics hardware – replacing 1-106, 1-110  
group ids 5a-392 to 5a-393, 5a-405

## H

half word  
    definition 4-417  
handlers 1-115 to 1-116, 1-289, 1-294 to  
1-300  
    address exception 1-295, 1-307, 1-322,  
    4-239  
    break point 1-295, 1-311, 1-312, 1-322,  
    4-239  
    CallBack 1-297, 1-309, 1-315, 1-322,  
    1-342  
    data abort 1-295, 1-307, 1-322, 4-239  
    defaults 1-294, 1-328  
    entry conditions 1-295  
    error 1-43, 1-45, 1-262, 1-295, 1-301,  
    1-322, 2-103, 3-73  
    escape 1-296, 1-301, 1-322, 1-869, 1-877,  
    1-897, 1-898, 1-899  
    event 1-296, 1-301, 1-322  
    exit 1-297, 1-305, 1-307, 1-322, 1-325,  
    2-85  
    installing 1-322  
    prefetch abort 1-295, 1-307, 1-322, 4-239,  
    4-387  
    undefined instruction 1-295, 1-307, 1-322,  
    4-239, 4-387  
    unused SWI 1-297, 1-314, 1-322, 5a-668  
    UpCall 1-297, 1-322, 2-87, 2-111  
hardware exception vectors 1-113  
hardware vectors 1-113 to 1-116, 5a-15, 5a-27  
    claiming 1-115, 5a-30 to 5a-31  
    passing on a call 1-116  
    priorities 1-116  
    releasing 1-116  
    *see also* exceptions  
headphones 4-3, 4-24, 4-59, 4-64, 5a-679  
heaps 1-345, 3-58, 3-59, 3-204  
    claiming blocks 1-381  
    describing 1-380

- descriptor 1-346, 1-357
- extending 1-384
- extending blocks 1-383
- fragmentation 1-346
- free list 1-357
- freeing blocks 1-382
- initialising 1-379, 5a-44
- internal format 1-356
- manager 1-346, 1-356 to 1-357
- reading size of blocks 1-385
- system 1-359
  - configured size 1-408
- help
  - commands 1-982
- Help application 3-240, 3-242 to 3-243
  - listing formats 2-504 to 2-505
- HIMEM (BASIC keyword) 3-204
- hosts *see* Internet (hosts)
- hourglass 1-101, 2-745 to 2-758, 3-43
  - colours 2-755
  - display indicators 2-754, 2-759 to 2-760
  - percentages 2-752 to 2-753, 2-757 to 2-758, 2-759
  - turning off 2-748 to 2-750
  - turning on 2-746 to 2-747, 2-751
- I
- I/O Podule 5a-638 to 5a-639
- ICMP 5a-361
- icon bar 3-20
  - adding directories etc 3-292
  - removing directories etc 3-296
- Iconbar module 5a-658
- icons 3-20 to 3-25
  - action 3-38
  - Adjust Size 3-17, 3-28, 3-116
  - aligning 5a-490
  - applications 3-33, 3-50
  - Back 3-15, 3-27
  - blocks 3-93 to 3-103
  - border types 3-102
  - bounding box 3-21
  - button types 3-22, 3-97
  - Close 3-15, 3-27, 3-116, 3-254
  - creating 3-20 to 3-23, 3-24, 3-93 to 3-104, 5a-495, 5a-675
  - data 3-22 to 3-23, 3-98
  - deleting 3-24, 3-107
  - dialogue boxes 3-33
  - error 3-33
  - exclusive selection groups 3-22, 3-39, 3-96, 3-101, 3-118, 3-160, 5a-495
  - Filer 3-32
  - flags 3-21 to 3-22, 3-96, 3-136, 3-138, 3-159
  - icon bar 3-32, 5a-491, 5a-674
  - identifying 3-159 to 3-160
  - menus 3-33
  - option 3-33, 3-39
  - pinboard 3-33
  - plotting 3-183 to 3-184
  - pointer 3-33
  - radio 3-33, 3-39
  - resizing 5a-509 to 5a-510
  - resolution 3-31 to 3-32
  - selecting 3-22
  - state 3-136 to 3-139
  - text and sprite 3-103, 5a-491
  - 3D 3-34, 5a-490
  - Toggle Size 3-16, 3-27
  - validation strings 3-99 to 3-103, 5a-491, 5a-495, 5a-675
  - width 5a-491
  - writable 3-23, 3-38, 3-41
- IDE bus
  - locking 5a-188
- IDE low-level commands 2-300

---

IIC bus 1-979, 5a-670  
'Illegal window handle' error 3-63  
image files  
    closing 2-26, 2-536, 2-555, 2-578  
    creating 2-577 to 2-578  
    laying out 2-331, 2-338 to 2-339  
    structure specifiers 2-339  
    used space map 2-131  
image filing systems 2-6, 2-323 to 2-332  
    adding 2-6, 2-119, 2-326, 2-535 to 2-596  
    declaring 2-119, 2-535  
    formatter 2-6, 2-324, 2-325, 2-329 to  
        2-331, 2-504 to 2-505  
    identifier 2-6, 2-324, 2-325, 2-327 to  
        2-329  
    image handler 2-6, 2-324, 2-325, 2-327  
    image stamp 2-59, 2-136, 2-554, 2-585 to  
        2-586  
    information block 2-119, 2-535  
    information word 2-536  
    initialising 2-119, 2-535  
    interfaces 2-541 to 2-590, 5a-262 to  
        5a-264  
        introduction 2-537 to 2-540  
    maximum size *see* discs (largest creatable  
        object)  
    numbers 5a-671  
    private word 2-119, 2-538  
    removing 2-120, 2-536  
    service call handler 2-536  
    shutting down 2-120, 2-536  
    stack 2-537  
Inet\$HostName variable 5a-396, 5a-416  
Inet\$UserName variable 5a-416  
InetDBase\$Path variable *see* Internet (hosts /  
networks / protocols / services data base)  
Inetlib 5a-305 to 5a-306, 5a-307, 5a-334 to  
5a-337, 5a-367 to 5a-460  
    index 5a-367 to 5a-370  
input buffer full event 1-155  
'Input focus window not found' error 3-63  
Insert key 1-925, 1-954, 3-120  
InsV 1-77, 1-82, 1-88, 4-85, 4-90, 4-93,  
5a-215, 5a-667  
International module 3-767 to 3-792  
internationalisation 2-417, 3-57, 3-745 to  
3-856, 5a-589  
Internet 2-685, 5a-305 to 5a-472  
    addresses 5a-285, 5a-287 to 5a-290,  
        5a-298, 5a-309, 5a-310 to  
        5a-314, 5a-327, 5a-328, 5a-334  
        to 5a-335, 5a-350 to 5a-352,  
        5a-394 to 5a-395, 5a-398 to  
        5a-399, 5a-419 to 5a-420, 5a-428  
        to 5a-429, 5a-467  
    default 5a-290  
    enumerating 5a-272  
    INADDR\_ANY 5a-310, 5a-351,  
        5a-364  
    INADDR\_BROADCAST 5a-353  
    wildcards 5a-310, 5a-351, 5a-364  
application 5a-306  
bibliography 5a-307  
byte order 5a-312, 5a-337, 5a-378,  
    5a-398 to 5a-399  
clients 5a-327 to 5a-329, 5a-339, 5a-341  
    to 5a-342  
connections *see* sockets (connections)  
domains *see* domains  
errors 5a-384 to 5a-387, 5a-421, 5a-459,  
    5a-469  
EACCES 5a-373, 5a-444  
EADDRINUSE 5a-365, 5a-366,  
    5a-375, 5a-383  
EADDRNOTAVAIL 5a-361, 5a-363,  
    5a-365, 5a-366, 5a-375,  
    5a-382  
EAFNOSUPPORT 5a-382  
EAGAIN 5a-437  
EALREADY 5a-383

- EBADF 5a-372, 5a-375, 5a-382,  
5a-401, 5a-409, 5a-412,  
5a-424, 5a-435, 5a-439,  
5a-441, 5a-442, 5a-446,  
5a-447, 5a-449, 5a-451,  
5a-453
- ECONNREFUSED 5a-328, 5a-329,  
5a-365, 5a-383, 5a-424
- ECONNRESET 5a-365
- EFAULT 5a-372, 5a-375, 5a-383,  
5a-401, 5a-409, 5a-412,  
5a-435, 5a-441, 5a-449,  
5a-453
- EHOSTDOWN 5a-328
- EHOSTUNREACH 5a-328
- EINPROGRESS 5a-383
- EINTR 5a-449
- EINVAL 5a-363, 5a-375, 5a-439,  
5a-447, 5a-449, 5a-453
- EIO 5a-449, 5a-453
- EISCONN 5a-361, 5a-363, 5a-365,  
5a-366, 5a-382
- EMFILE 5a-444
- EMSGSIZE 5a-441
- ENETDOWN 5a-328
- ENETUNREACH 5a-328, 5a-383
- ENOBUFS 5a-326, 5a-361, 5a-363,  
5a-365, 5a-366, 5a-401,  
5a-409, 5a-441, 5a-444
- ENOENT 5a-373
- ENOPROTOPT 5a-412
- ENOTCONN 5a-361, 5a-363, 5a-366,  
5a-401, 5a-442
- ENOTSOCK 5a-442
- ENOTTY 5a-447
- EOPNOTSUPP 5a-372, 5a-424
- EPIPE 5a-314, 5a-330, 5a-453
- EPROTONOSUPPORT 5a-326,  
5a-444
- EPROTOTYPE 5a-326
- EREMOTE 5a-427
- ESRCH 5a-427
- ETIMEDOUT 5a-328, 5a-329,  
5a-365, 5a-383, 5a-444
- EWOULDBLOCK 5a-357, 5a-358,  
5a-372, 5a-435, 5a-441,  
5a-449, 5a-453
- host byte order *see* Internet (byte order)
- hosts
  - data base 5a-335, 5a-394 to 5a-395
  - names 5a-312, 5a-335, 5a-341,  
5a-394 to 5a-396, 5a-416,  
5a-428 to 5a-429
- libraries *see* Inetlib, Socklib *and* Unixlib
- module 5a-285, 5a-305
- multitasking 5a-307, 5a-357 to 5a-360
- networks
  - addresses *see* Internet (addresses)
  - byte order *see* Internet (byte order)
  - connected ones 5a-345
  - data base 5a-335, 5a-398 to 5a-399
  - names 5a-335, 5a-398 to 5a-399
- packet forwarding 5a-471
- peer
  - getting name 5a-401
- port numbers 5a-309, 5a-310, 5a-312,  
5a-327, 5a-328, 5a-336, 5a-350  
to 5a-352, 5a-407 to 5a-408
- privileged 5a-351, 5a-437
- protocols 5a-305, 5a-307, 5a-309, 5a-310,  
5a-325, 5a-326, 5a-339, 5a-361  
to 5a-366, 5a-466
- checksums 5a-470
- data base 5a-336, 5a-403
- names 5a-336, 5a-403 to 5a-404
- numbers 5a-326, 5a-336, 5a-350,  
5a-403 to 5a-404
- PF\_INET 5a-443
- see also* protocol names (eg TCP)
- servers 5a-327 to 5a-329, 5a-339 to

---

5a-341, 5a-342 to 5a-345

services

- data base 5a-336, 5a-407 to 5a-408
- names 5a-336, 5a-339, 5a-341, 5a-407 to 5a-408

signals 5a-346

statistics 5a-472

transport layer 5a-362

tutorials 5a-307, 5a-308 to 5a-360

user names 5a-397, 5a-405, 5a-416

*see also* sockets

Internet Control Message Protocol *see* ICMP

Internet event 5a-321, 5a-345 to 5a-347, 5a-357

Internet Protocol *see* IP

Internet receive event 1-161, 5a-667

Internet transmission status event 1-161, 5a-667

interrupts 1-119 to 1-145, 1-147, 5a-22, 5a-27

- clearing 1-131
- device drivers 1-120 to 1-131
  - entry conditions 1-128
  - restrictions 1-128
- device numbers 1-120 to 1-121, 5a-33, 5a-667
- device vectors 1-120 to 1-131
  - claiming 1-122, 1-123 to 1-124
  - releasing 1-122, 1-125 to 1-126
- disabling 1-134 to 1-141, 1-222
- enabling 1-139
- error handling 1-130
- OS\_Byte calls 1-51
- requests 1-115, 1-119
- speed of handling 1-128
- unknown 1-86

interval timer event 1-156

IntKey application 3-786

‘Invalid time interval’ error 1-443

‘Invalid Wimp operation in this context’ error 3-63

IOC 1-9, 1-17 to 1-18, 1-115, 1-127, 4-6, 5a-7

- address 1-143
- registers 1-143 to 1-144

IOEB ASIC 1-752, 5a-223

IOMD 5a-3, 5a-7 to 5a-8, 5a-33, 5a-223, 5a-232, 5a-235

IP 5a-279, 5a-285, 5a-294, 5a-362 to 5a-363, 5a-366, 5a-473

IRQ mode 1-12, 1-14, 1-15, 1-115, 1-127, 1-128, 4-368, 5a-14, 5a-22

IRQ vector 1-115, 1-127

IRQUtils 1-122

IrqV 1-77, 1-80, 1-86, 1-115, 1-127

ISO 9660 5a-193

*see also* CD-ROMs

## J

JFIF *see* JPEGs (JFIF)

joysticks 4-217 to 4-219, 5a-8, 5a-637 to 5a-652

- calibrating 5a-638, 5a-651 to 5a-652
- channels 5a-639, 5a-640, 5a-642 to 5a-645
- connector 5a-638
- reading state of 4-218 to 4-219, 5a-638, 5a-639, 5a-642 to 5a-644, 5a-647 to 5a-650
- resolution 5a-646

JPEGs

- bibliography 5a-146
- compressing 5a-617 to 5a-623
- compression method 5a-618
- decompressing 5a-153 to 5a-160
- dithering 5a-147 to 5a-148
- information on 5a-149 to 5a-152
- JFIF 5a-146 to 5a-147
- plotting 5a-153 to 5a-160
- printing *see* printing (JPEGs)

restrictions 5a-145  
 scaling 5a-153 to 5a-156  
 standards 5a-146  
 transforming 5a-157 to 5a-160

## K

kbd: 2-495, 2-496  
 kernel  
   introduction 1-3  
 key numbers  
   low-level 1-158  
 key up/down event 1-158, 1-871  
 Key\$... variables 1-320, 1-875, 1-892, 1-954, 3-120  
 keyboard 1-158, 1-866 to 1-869, 1-871 to 1-878, 5a-231 to 5a-233, 5a-240 to 5a-241  
   auto-repeat 1-867, 1-873, 5a-233  
     defaults 1-890, 1-950, 1-952  
     delay 1-888, 1-906, 1-950  
     disabling 1-888, 1-950  
     rate 1-890, 1-908, 1-952  
   buffer codes 1-867, 1-924 to 1-926  
   currently selected 3-770, 3-778, 3-780 to 3-781, 3-789 to 3-790, 3-791 to 3-792, 3-797, 3-831  
   default 3-786 to 3-787  
   device driver 5a-232 to 5a-233, 5a-240 to 5a-241  
   disable flag 1-872, 1-914  
   driver 1-871, 3-786, 5a-233  
   handler 1-867, 1-871, 1-873, 1-881, 1-947, 3-770, 3-778, 3-794, 3-797, 3-831, 5a-233, 5a-590  
   ID 1-881, 1-947, 3-783, 3-786, 3-789  
   interface 1-17, 5a-8, 5a-232  
   internal key numbers 1-879 to 1-880  
   LEDs 1-872, 1-893  
   low level key codes 1-867, 1-871, 1-872,

5a-233  
 numeric keypad 1-874, 1-933, 1-939  
 presence 5a-240 to 5a-241  
 scanning 1-867, 1-872, 1-894 to 1-896, 1-901 to 1-903, 5a-240 to 5a-241  
 selecting 3-770, 3-778, 3-780 to 3-781, 3-789 to 3-790, 3-791 to 3-792, 3-797, 3-831, 5a-590  
 status 1-872, 1-916, 5a-240  
 types 5a-233  
 KeyV 5a-232 to 5a-233, 5a-235

## L

LCD  
   grey-scaling 4-206  
   powering down 4-210 to 4-211  
 LCD ASIC 1-752, 5a-223  
 leafname 2-12  
 LIB\_  
   name of ALF files 4-420  
 LIB\_DATA 4-436  
 LIB\_DIRY 4-434  
 LIB\_VSRN 4-436  
 library 2-130, 2-138, 2-140, 2-176, 2-219  
   currently selected 2-14, 2-70, 2-84, 2-172, 2-260, 2-380, 2-383, 2-386, 2-387, 2-390, 2-564, 2-571, 2-705, 2-712, 2-713, 2-728, 4-501, 5a-205  
   language 1-299, 1-348  
   listing 2-91, 2-92, 2-170, 2-171, 2-566 to 2-567  
   privilege 2-70, 2-571  
   selecting 2-84, 2-172, 2-260, 2-348, 2-380, 2-383, 2-386, 2-387, 2-390, 2-564, 2-705, 2-712, 2-713, 5a-205  
   default 2-219

---

linefeed 1-565, 1-572, 1-580, 1-944, 2-145  
linker pre-defined symbols 4-431  
little endian 4-417

## M

machine

- ID 1-752, 5a-223
- type 1-970

Maestro application

- file format 4-492 to 4-496

MakePSFont module 3-741 to 3-742

malloc 1-349, 1-350

- allocation of blocks 1-351
- block alignment 1-351
- fragmentation of heap 1-354
- guard constant 1-351
- heap 1-351
- RMA usage 1-355

'Map full' error 2-201

MbufManager module 5a-285, 5a-287

MDFS 2-739

medium

- absent 1-185, 1-192, 2-606
- not known 2-606
- unknown 1-185

MEMC 1-9, 1-18 to 1-21, 1-114, 1-345, 1-347, 1-361, 4-6, 4-198, 5a-7, 5a-223, 5a-632

- DAG 4-6
- protection modes 1-20
- updating control register 1-375

memory

- allocation
  - controlling 1-360, 1-386, 5a-43, 5a-53
  - example 1-359
  - reading 1-398, 5a-43
- applications 3-53, 5a-496, 5a-546
- arrangement table 5a-67 to 5a-68

- clearing 1-876, 1-913

- counting pages 1-393

- deallocated blocks – avoiding references 1-349

- disassembling 4-237 to 4-238

- displaying values in 4-233 to 4-238

- editing contents of 4-235 to 4-236

- efficient use 1-348, 1-350, 5a-39

- fonts 3-243, 3-317

- initialising 4-232

- limit 1-303, 1-307, 1-322

- loss – avoiding 1-349

- lost blocks – searching for 1-349

- low amounts 1-348

- management 1-345 to 1-409, 3-53 to 3-54, 5a-37 to 5a-72

- map 1-18 to 1-21, 1-358, 3-53, 5a-41

  - altering 1-359, 1-361, 1-386, 1-396, 3-66, 4-198, 5a-43, 5a-48 to 5a-49, 5a-53, 5a-83

  - initialisation 1-358

  - reading mapping 1-394, 1-400

  - validating addresses 1-388

- MMU control register 5a-71 to 5a-72

- moving 1-200

- page size 1-19, 1-360

  - reading 1-393

- page table 5a-37

- protection 1-360

- protection levels 1-20

- saving to file 2-35, 2-185

- screen 1-345, 1-359, 1-361, 1-559, 1-566, 1-727, 1-745, 1-750, 3-185, 5a-669

- size 5a-69

- sprites 1-566, 1-785, 1-845, 3-243, 3-317

Menu module 5a-658

menus 3-34 to 3-35, 5a-490 to 5a-491

- blocks 3-154

- closing 3-155, 3-240, 3-749

- creating 3-35, 3-153 to 3-157, 3-458, 3-749, 3-756 to 3-758, 5a-495
- keyboard short-cuts 3-37, 5a-490
- scroll bar 3-155
- selecting from 3-35, 3-120 to 3-121, 3-158, 3-220 to 3-221, 3-237, 3-490, 5a-675
- state 3-220 to 3-221, 3-749
- submenus 3-35
  - auto-opening 3-265, 3-270, 3-272
  - creating 3-196 to 3-197, 3-237
- title bar 3-155
- 'Message file already open' error 3-752
- message files 3-745, 3-795, 5a-679
  - buffer sizes 3-750
  - buffering 3-749, 3-752 to 3-753
  - closing 3-67, 3-748, 3-749, 3-759
  - descriptor 3-746
  - format 3-746 to 3-747
  - global 3-746
  - information 3-750
  - lookup 3-754 to 3-755, 3-762 to 3-765
  - opening 3-752 to 3-753
  - parameter substitution 3-747
  - tokens 3-745, 3-746 to 3-747
    - alternatives 3-746
    - listing 3-760 to 3-761
- 'Message token ... not found' error 3-748
- messages 3-6, 3-228 to 3-264
  - acknowledging 3-124, 3-194
  - adding to a task 3-224
  - applications 3-241 to 3-243
  - data transfer 3-247 to 3-254
  - desktop saving 3-243 to 3-245
  - device claiming 3-245 to 3-247
  - Filer 3-231 to 3-236
  - iconising 3-254 to 3-256, 5a-675
  - NetFiler 3-236 to 3-237
  - numbers 4-550
  - printing 3-256 to 3-262, 3-568
  - removing from a task 3-225
  - running files 3-262
  - sending 3-123 to 3-124, 3-193 to 3-195, 5a-675
  - system 3-228 to 3-231
  - task windows 3-263 to 3-264, 5a-676, 5a-677
  - Wimp 3-237 to 3-240
- MessageTrans 3-67, 3-745 to 3-766
  - default strings 3-747
  - error returning 3-762 to 3-763, 3-766
- MIDI 4-12
- MIDI event 1-160
- millipoints 3-412, 3-415, 3-567
- mode selectors 5a-104
- mode specifiers 5a-105, 5a-112
  - finding 5a-138
- mode strings 5a-105
- ModeInfo files 5a-106 to 5a-107, 5a-108, 5a-654
  - loading 5a-142
- modems 1-506
- Module\$... variables 4-552
- modules 1-38, 1-203 to 1-288
  - command table 1-218 to 1-221, 1-961, 5a-35 to 5a-36, 5a-668
  - creating 1-243, 1-244
  - disabling 1-208, 1-287
  - ensuring 1-208, 1-275, 3-58, 3-245
  - environment string 1-213
  - errors 1-209, 1-213, 1-215, 1-231, 1-271
  - expansion cards'
    - adding 1-250
  - extension ROMs'
    - adding 1-250
  - faster running 1-276
  - header format 1-210, 5a-35 to 5a-36
  - help string 1-217, 1-982
  - help table 1-218 to 1-221, 1-982, 5a-35 to 5a-36, 5a-668

- initialisation code 1-212
- initialising 1-207, 1-212, 1-233, 1-234, 1-270, 1-280, 1-283, 1-350, 3-61
- inserting 1-277
- instantiations 1-204
  - creating 1-247
  - preferring 1-212, 1-249
  - renaming 1-248
- introduction 1-3
- killing 1-116, 1-214, 1-231, 1-237, 1-242, 1-274, 1-279, 1-287, 1-350, 3-54, 3-71, 3-172 to 3-173, 3-228
- listing 1-252, 1-254, 1-272, 1-285, 5a-668
- loading 1-233, 1-234, 1-280, 1-283
- memory usage 1-355, 3-66
- message files 5a-35 to 5a-36
- names 4-552
- OS\_Module summary 1-207
- power on default 1-980
- reading information 1-245, 1-251, 1-272, 1-285
- reinitialising 1-236, 1-281
- requirements 1-203
- running 1-211, 1-233, 1-235, 1-283, 3-68, 3-238 to 3-239
- service call handler 1-215, 2-501, 3-60, 3-68
- start code 1-211
- SWI chunk base 1-222
- SWI decoding code 1-225 to 1-227
- SWI decoding table 1-224
- SWI handler 1-222 to 1-224, 5a-668
- tidying 1-208, 1-213, 1-214, 1-241, 1-284, 4-35, 5a-462
- title string 1-217, 1-231, 1-272
- versions 1-207, 1-254, 5a-668
- Wimp tasks 1-299
- workspace allocation 1-239, 1-240, 1-246
- workspace pointer 1-209, 1-214, 1-272

- monitor
  - alignment 1-555, 1-559, 1-673, 1-769, 1-771
  - frame rate 5a-126
  - interlace 1-555, 1-559, 1-602, 1-673, 1-769, 1-771
  - power saving 5a-127, 5a-653 to 5a-654
  - powering down drivers 4-210 to 4-211
  - Super-VGA 1-598, 4-561
  - sync type 1-559, 1-751, 5a-107, 5a-126
  - title 5a-141
  - types 1-555, 1-559, 1-596, 1-647, 1-751, 1-761, 4-559, 5a-108, 5a-114, 5a-142
  - VGA 1-598, 4-561
- mouse 1-158, 1-554, 1-565, 3-9 to 3-10
  - Adjust button 3-9, 3-15 to 3-17, 3-22, 3-35, 3-47, 3-117, 3-120 to 3-121
  - bounding box 1-714, 3-36
  - buttons 1-728, 3-9, 3-72, 3-117 to 3-118, 3-140 to 3-141, 5a-235
  - double clicks 3-10, 3-266 to 3-267
  - internal key numbers 1-879
  - Menu button 3-120
  - multipliers 1-716, 1-763
  - position 1-170, 1-566, 1-718, 1-720, 1-728, 3-72, 3-117
  - Select button 3-9, 3-15 to 3-17, 3-22, 3-47, 3-120 to 3-121
- mouse button event 1-158
- MouseV 1-83

## N

- Net module 5a-285
- NetFS 2-3, 2-343 to 2-391, 5a-286
  - differences from FileCore based filing systems 2-346
  - selecting 2-383, 2-388

shutting down 2-349  
 timeouts 2-345 to 2-346, 2-356 to 2-357  
 netmask 5a-287  
 NetMonitor application 2-621  
 NetPrint 2-3, 2-393 to 2-412, 5a-286  
   timeouts 2-395 to 2-396, 2-402 to 2-403  
 netprint: 2-495, 2-496  
 NetStatus 2-759 to 2-760  
 network device drivers 5a-285, 5a-295, 5a-461  
   driver information block 5a-461 to 5a-462  
   finalising 5a-464  
   initialising 5a-464  
   listing 5a-463  
 network interfaces 2-654 to 2-656, 5a-627  
   ROM section 5a-628  
 new lines 1-521  
 Nexus 2-685  
 NFS 5a-287  
 'No acknowledge from IIC device' error 1-979  
 'No room for variable' error 1-320  
 'No room in RMA' error 3-374  
 'No room on supervisor stack' error 1-963  
 'No such SWI' error 1-26, 1-83, 1-95  
 'No writeable memory at this address' error 2-563  
 'Not enough application memory' error 1-300  
 'Not open for reading' error 1-911  
 null: 2-495, 2-496, 2-497  
 Num Lock key 1-872, 1-893, 1-917  
 numbers  
   formatting 3-844 to 3-846

## O

Obey\$Dir variable 3-57, 3-59, 4-352 to 4-353, 4-499, 4-504  
 OBJ\_  
   name of AOF files 4-420  
 OBJ\_AREA

  areas chunk 4-425  
 OBJ\_IDFN 4-431  
 OBJ\_STRT 4-431  
 ObjAsm 4-362  
 object file  
   format 4-421  
   chunk names 4-421  
   type 4-422  
   version ID 4-422  
 OFL\_SYMT 4-436, 4-437  
 OFL\_TIME 4-437  
 Open Systems 5a-279  
 operators 1-459  
 OS units 1-596, 3-412, 3-415, 3-535, 3-567, 4-559  
 OS\_Byte 1-49 to 1-57, 1-81, 5a-686 to 5a-687  
   adding calls 1-52, 1-263  
   calling 1-50  
   parameters 1-49  
   printing 3-575  
 OS\_Word 1-59 to 1-62, 1-81, 5a-686 to 5a-687  
   adding calls 1-59, 1-264  
   calling 1-59  
   parameters 1-59  
 OSCLI (BASIC keyword) 1-36, 1-957  
   *see also* CLI  
 output buffer empty event 1-155

## P

page blocks 5a-42, 5a-64 to 5a-65  
 Page Down key 1-925, 3-120  
 page table *see* memory (page table)  
 Page Up key 1-925, 3-120  
 Paint application 1-777  
 palette 1-16, 1-553, 1-561, 1-562, 3-338, 5a-6  
   default 1-562  
   devices 3-377

gamma correction 5a-123 to 5a-124  
 reading 1-105, 1-110, 1-562, 1-706,  
     1-730, 3-189 to 3-190, 3-393 to  
     3-394, 3-595, 5a-115, 5a-121,  
     5a-123 to 5a-124, 5a-675  
 setting 1-105, 1-111, 1-590 to 1-593,  
     1-708, 3-47, 3-77, 3-185, 3-187  
     to 3-188, 3-230, 3-278, 3-284 to  
     3-285, 3-335, 3-340, 3-372,  
     3-395 to 3-396, 5a-114, 5a-115,  
     5a-121, 5a-123 to 5a-124, 5a-497  
 PaletteV 1-85, 1-105, 1-110 to 1-111, 1-650,  
 5a-123 to 5a-124, 5a-667  
     claiming 5a-113  
 parallel port 2-5, 2-487 to 2-494, 5a-216  
     controller 2-490 to 2-494  
     control register 2-494  
     data register 2-492 to 2-493  
     status register 2-492  
     locking 2-491  
     transferring data with 2-487 to 2-488  
 parallel: 2-487 to 2-488, 2-495  
 passwords 5a-405 to 5a-406  
     hiding 1-944, 3-100, 5a-400  
 Path (alias) 5a-538  
 PathMacro (alias) 5a-539  
 pathnames  
     definition 2-12  
 paths 2-18 to 2-20, 2-416 to 2-417, 2-436,  
 3-55, 3-59, 4-499, 4-503, 5a-539, 5a-670  
 PC Emulator event 1-159  
 PDriver\$Address variable 3-623  
 PDriver\$For variable 3-623  
 PDumperDM\$Extra variable 3-724  
 PDumperIW\$Extra variable 3-730  
 PDumperLJ\$Extra variable 3-732  
 peripheral controllers 1-120, 1-132, 5a-667  
     addresses 1-145  
 pinboard 3-291 to 3-296, 5a-487  
     adding directories etc 3-294  
     starting 3-295  
 PipeFS 2-413 to 2-414  
 pipes 2-413 to 2-414  
     closing 1-194  
     deleting 1-194  
     ‘Please insert disc...’ error 2-329, 3-57  
 PLOT command 1-97  
 pointer 1-554, 1-566, 5a-234 to 5a-245  
     active point 1-712, 1-817, 3-163  
     device driver 5a-234, 5a-235, 5a-242 to  
         5a-243  
     device status 5a-242 to 5a-243  
     device types 5a-235  
         enumerating 5a-235, 5a-242 to 5a-243  
         selecting 5a-235, 5a-242 to 5a-243,  
             5a-244 to 5a-245  
     linking to mouse 1-660  
     position 1-722, 1-724, 3-140 to 3-141  
     serial data formats and protocols 5a-237 to  
         5a-239  
     shape 1-975, 3-33, 3-43 to 3-44, 3-163,  
         3-185  
         defining 1-566, 1-712, 1-817, 5a-118  
         selecting 1-566, 1-660, 3-102  
     size 1-712  
     switching off 1-566, 1-660, 3-281  
     window work areas 3-43, 3-117  
 PointerV 5a-234  
 Portable BMU interrupt event 1-162  
 Portable module 4-205 to 4-215  
 PostScript  
     Encapsulated 3-644, 3-646, 5a-678  
     fonts 3-599, 3-604 to 3-606, 3-741  
         downloading 3-604, 3-648 to 3-649  
         names 3-605 to 3-606  
 power on 2-149, 2-152  
 PreDesk directory *see* Boot applications (Pre-  
 Desk directory)  
 PreDesktop file *see* Boot applications (PreDesk-  
 top file)

- prefetch abort vector 1-114, 5a-23 to 5a-24
- pre-veneers *see* FIQ vector (pre-veneers)
- print jobs
  - aborting 3-573, 3-628 to 3-631, 3-684, 5a-585, 5a-678
  - cancelling 3-573, 3-597, 3-638, 3-642
  - ending 3-571, 3-626 to 3-627, 3-698
  - file handles 3-573, 3-624
  - listing 3-573, 3-640
  - selecting 3-569, 3-622 to 3-623, 3-644 to 3-645, 5a-678
  - starting 3-683, 3-696 to 3-697
  - suspending 3-569, 3-622
  - title strings 3-623
- Print key 1-925, 1-954, 3-119
- PrintDbox module 5a-658
- PrintEdit application 3-599, 3-602, 3-709 to 3-740
  - Character mappings 3-737 to 3-740
  - Graphics mode 3-714 to 3-732
    - Dump information 3-714 to 3-721
    - Dump strings 3-721 to 3-732
  - Printer definition editor 3-711 to 3-713, 5a-679
  - Text mode 3-733 to 3-737
- printer drivers 3-246, 3-565 to 3-672
  - adding 3-603
  - configuring 3-615 to 3-616, 3-667 to 3-669
  - deregistering 3-652
  - example program 3-670 to 3-672
  - features word 3-568, 3-612 to 3-614, 5a-584
  - fonts
    - declaring for a job 3-569, 3-648 to 3-649
    - printer lists 3-658 to 3-662
  - illustrations 3-644 to 3-647, 5a-678
  - listing 3-655, 5a-678
  - message file 3-609, 3-704
  - miscellaneous operations 3-656 to 3-666
  - numbers 3-604, 3-650, 4-554
  - private words 3-650 to 3-651
  - reading current selection 3-653
  - reason code handlers 3-650 to 3-651
  - rectangles 3-570
    - getting 3-635 to 3-637
    - pre-scanning 5a-583, 5a-584
    - specifying 3-632 to 3-634
  - registering 3-608, 3-650 to 3-651
  - screen dumps 3-639
  - selecting 3-610, 3-653, 5a-678
  - sharer module 3-599 to 3-600
    - starting 3-608
  - transformation matrices 3-567, 3-633
  - VDU state 3-589 to 3-590
  - version 3-568, 3-612, 3-680, 3-710
- printer dumpers 3-600 to 3-601, 3-673 to 3-687, 5a-585 to 5a-586
  - adding 3-603, 3-709
  - colours 3-681, 3-700 to 3-701
  - configuration data 3-668, 3-678 to 3-680
  - configuration word 3-680, 5a-585
  - deregistering 3-664, 3-673, 3-687
  - direct control 3-665, 3-684 to 3-685
  - filename copying 3-706
  - memory allocation 3-692 to 3-699
  - names 3-675, 5a-582
  - numbers 3-663, 3-675, 4-554, 5a-582
  - palette files 5a-585
  - private words 3-663, 3-674
  - reason code handlers 3-663, 3-673, 3-674
  - reason codes 3-678 to 3-685
  - registering 3-663, 3-673, 3-686
  - selecting 3-667 to 3-668, 3-678 to 3-680
  - strip types 3-675, 5a-582, 5a-586
  - strips 3-680 to 3-681, 3-702 to 3-703
  - support module 3-601, 3-689 to 3-706
    - adding 3-603
    - information 3-690 to 3-691

---

version 3-690  
 printer server protocols 5a-682 to 5a-685  
   printing protocol 5a-683 to 5a-685  
   status protocol 5a-682 to 5a-683  
 printer servers  
   converting name to number 2-404  
   currently selected 2-394 to 2-395, 2-397 to 2-401, 2-409, 2-411 to 2-412  
   default 5a-682  
   listing 2-405 to 2-406, 2-410  
   name request 5a-683  
   port number 2-630, 5a-214, 5a-682 to 5a-685  
   printing to 5a-683 to 5a-685  
   selecting 2-394 to 2-395, 2-398, 2-401, 2-409, 2-411 to 2-412  
   status 2-406, 2-407, 5a-682 to 5a-683  
 printer: 2-495, 2-496, 2-497, 3-569, 3-571, 5a-672  
 printers 1-507, 1-568  
   buffer size 1-406  
   definition files 3-598 to 3-599, 3-709 to 3-740, 5a-679  
     adding 3-602  
     notation 3-710  
   destination 1-507, 1-513, 1-524, 1-534, 2-448, 4-506  
     default 1-513, 1-546  
   features – checking 3-569, 3-617  
   halftone resolution 3-568, 3-611  
   ignore character 1-513, 1-526 to 1-529, 1-536, 1-544, 1-548, 1-571  
   information 3-568, 3-611 to 3-614  
   interlacing 3-716 to 3-717, 3-724 to 3-725, 3-726 to 3-728  
   names 3-568, 3-614, 3-711  
   network 1-507, 1-513, 1-524, 1-535, 1-546, 2-395  
   paper size 3-569, 3-618 to 3-621  
   parallel 1-507, 1-513, 1-524, 1-534, 1-546, 2-487, 2-497  
   printable area 3-569, 3-618 to 3-621, 3-711  
   printing characters 1-541  
   serial 1-507, 1-513, 1-524, 1-534, 1-546, 2-497  
   sink 1-507, 1-513, 1-524, 1-534, 1-546, 2-497  
   stream 1-507, 1-510 to 1-513, 1-568, 1-571 to 1-573, 2-395  
   types 5a-679  
   user driver 1-507, 1-524, 1-535, 1-546, 2-497  
 Printers application 3-598  
   back ends 3-598, 3-709, 5a-582  
     adding 3-603, 3-709  
   front end 3-598, 5a-582  
   ‘!Printers is required...’ error 3-261  
 PrinterType\$... variables 4-506  
 printing 3-18, 3-256 to 3-262, 3-565 to 3-742, 4-502, 5a-579 to 5a-587  
   characters 3-575, 3-589 to 3-595  
   code skeleton 3-572, 3-676 to 3-677  
   colours 3-333, 3-574, 3-576 to 3-580  
   error handling 3-571, 3-595 to 3-597, 3-704 to 3-705  
     persistent errors 3-596 to 3-597  
   escape handling 3-595 to 3-596  
   fonts 3-575, 3-583 to 3-585, 5a-529  
   graphics 3-574, 3-581 to 3-583, 5a-678  
   JPEGs 5a-161 to 5a-162, 5a-580 to 5a-581, 5a-583, 5a-587  
   multitasking 3-571 to 3-572  
   pages 3-570, 3-635 to 3-637, 3-682 to 3-683  
     single 3-644, 5a-678  
   sprites 3-575, 3-586 to 3-589, 5a-580, 5a-585  
   summaries of structure 3-601 to 3-602, 5a-582

trapping output calls 3-573 to 3-595,  
5a-580  
VDU codes 3-589 to 3-595  
process ids 5a-402  
processor configurations *see* ARM (processor  
configurations)  
ProgInfo module 5a-658

## R

RAM 1-9, 1-18, 5a-4  
RamFS 2-3, 2-5, 2-197, 2-315 to 2-322, 3-79  
selecting 2-322  
size 1-392, 2-321, 3-243, 3-317  
rawkbd: 2-495, 2-496  
rawvdu: 2-495, 2-497  
RdchV 1-80  
ReadLineV 1-82  
realloc 1-353  
'Rectangle area full' error 3-63  
redirection 1-959 to 1-960, 1-965, 2-496 to  
2-497, 5a-672  
registering names and numbers 4-549 to 4-554  
registers 1-13 to 1-15, 4-368 to 4-369, 5a-16  
to 5a-17, 5a-18  
bank organisation 5a-16  
CPSR (current program status register)  
5a-13, 5a-15, 5a-17  
displaying contents 4-239 to 4-240  
FIQ 1-13, 1-15, 4-369  
floating point 3-114 to 3-115  
IRQ 1-13, 4-369  
PSR (processor status register) 1-14, 1-28,  
1-41, 3-595, 3-843, 4-368 to  
4-369, 4-371 to 4-381, 4-384,  
4-385, 4-389, 4-391, 5a-15,  
5a-21, 5a-22, 5a-23, 5a-24,  
5a-25, 5a-27  
R13 (stack pointer) 1-13, 1-15  
R14 (subroutine link) 1-13, 1-14, 1-28,  
1-295, 4-375, 5a-21, 5a-27  
R15 (program counter) 1-13, 1-14, 1-28,  
4-364, 4-368 to 4-369, 4-371,  
4-372, 4-374, 4-377, 4-380,  
4-384, 4-388, 4-389, 4-390,  
4-391, 4-393, 4-395, 5a-13,  
5a-15, 5a-17, 5a-21, 5a-27  
save area 1-322, 5a-680  
save block 1-295, 1-309, 1-312  
SPSR (saved program status register)  
5a-13, 5a-17, 5a-21  
SVC 1-13, 4-369  
relocation  
Additive and PCRelative 4-426  
RemotePrinterSupport 5a-473  
RemV 1-70, 1-77, 1-82, 1-90, 4-85, 4-90,  
4-93, 5a-215, 5a-667  
ResEdit 5a-657  
Reset switch 1-868, 1-876, 2-99  
reset vector 1-113  
resets 1-113, 1-270, 1-868, 1-876, 1-912,  
1-925, 1-936, 1-937, 2-149, 2-152, 2-502,  
3-67, 3-70, 3-748, 3-795, 4-135, 5a-25,  
5a-247 to 5a-249, 5a-250, 5a-626, 5a-679  
hard 1-868, 1-876, 5a-164, 5a-248  
soft 1-868, 1-876  
*Resource\$...* variables 4-553  
ResourceFS 2-3, 2-415 to 2-425  
adding files 2-418, 2-419, 2-421, 2-422,  
5a-539, 5a-545  
data format 2-418  
directory structure 2-416, 5a-672  
initialising 2-421  
removing files 2-418, 2-419, 2-423  
resolving name clashes 2-418  
selecting 2-425  
shutting down 2-420  
ResTest 5a-657  
return code 1-305, 4-504

'Return code limit exceeded' error 1-305  
Return key 3-38, 3-101, 3-120, 3-155, 3-177  
RevARP 5a-285, 5a-290, 5a-345 to 5a-347  
Reverse Address Resolution Protocol *see* RevARP  
RIP 5a-285  
RISC processors 1-11  
RISC OS  
    versions 1-6 to 1-7, 5a-3  
        boot time 5a-535  
        reading 1-903, 1-970, 5a-163  
RMA 1-203, 1-355, 1-359  
    check words 1-349  
    clearing blocks 1-355  
    configured size 1-407  
    deallocating 1-349  
    describing 1-238  
    shrinking 5a-546  
ROM 1-9, 1-18, 1-113, 5a-4  
ROMPatch application 5a-663  
Routing Information Protocol *see* RIP  
RS423 error event 1-157  
!Run file 3-58  
Run\$Path variable 2-17, 2-18 to 2-19, 2-88,  
2-183, 4-353, 4-503, 5a-539, 5a-670  
!RunImage file 3-59

## S

SaveAs module 5a-658  
saved program status register *see* registers (SP-SR)  
SaveDesk\$File variable 3-243  
Scale module 5a-658  
Scrap application 3-247  
screen 1-509, 1-515 to 1-516  
    address 1-726  
    bandwidth 1-596, 4-559  
    banks 1-555, 1-559, 1-599, 1-662 to

    1-667, 1-698 to 1-701, 1-770  
blanking 4-109 to 4-114, 5a-653 to 5a-654  
    delay 4-113  
    end of 4-111  
    start of 4-110  
clearing 1-556, 1-567, 1-582, 1-600,  
    1-608  
displaying 1-361  
grey scale 5a-110  
hardware scrolling 1-362, 1-726, 1-741  
loading from file 1-557, 1-567, 1-569,  
    1-785, 1-794, 1-848, 5a-122  
memory 1-596, 1-600, 1-766, 4-559  
modes 1-550, 1-567, 1-596 to 1-600,  
    1-751, 1-759, 3-185 to 3-186,  
    3-216, 3-238, 3-273, 3-283,  
    4-559 to 4-562, 5a-114, 5a-119,  
    5a-122  
    adding 1-643 to 1-646, 5a-113,  
        5a-125 to 5a-128  
    changing 1-551, 1-558, 1-640 to  
        1-642, 1-650, 1-770, 3-44,  
        3-335, 3-340, 3-372, 3-424,  
        5a-104 to 5a-108, 5a-135 to  
        5a-137, 5a-677  
    checking valid 1-744, 5a-116, 5a-669  
    enumerating 5a-129 to 5a-130, 5a-139  
    reading 1-672, 5a-115  
    translating 1-650  
refresh rate 1-416, 1-417, 1-596, 4-559  
resolution 1-550, 1-596, 4-559, 5a-109 to  
    5a-110  
saving to file 1-557, 1-567, 1-779, 1-785,  
    1-793, 1-849, 5a-122  
taking over 3-19  
writing characters 1-517  
writing directly 1-361  
Scroll Lock key 1-872, 1-893, 1-917  
sectors  
    cache 2-235

- data 2-201
- gap 2-201
- ID 2-201, 2-267
- reading 2-223 to 2-227, 2-283, 2-288, 2-317, 2-602 to 2-604, 5a-178 to 5a-182, 5a-187, 5a-672
- skew 2-201
- varying size 2-267, 5a-672
- writing 2-223 to 2-227, 2-283, 2-288, 2-317, 2-602 to 2-604, 5a-178 to 5a-182, 5a-187, 5a-672
- serial port 1-508, 1-514, 1-869, 2-5, 2-445 to 2-486, 5a-216, 5a-224 to 5a-227
  - baud rates 2-445, 2-446, 2-449, 2-451 to 2-453, 2-466, 2-479 to 2-482, 5a-224, 5a-225
  - default 2-483
  - enumerating 5a-226
- break 2-446, 2-475
- buffering 1-884, 2-446, 2-447, 2-448, 2-464
  - powering down 4-207, 4-210 to 4-211
  - threshold 2-446, 2-448, 2-462, 2-472, 2-477, 5a-691
- control byte 2-446, 2-454, 2-460
- data format 2-446, 2-449, 2-473 to 2-474
  - default 2-449, 2-485
- errors 1-157
- FIFOs 5a-224
- handshaking 2-446, 2-449, 2-470 to 2-472
- input interpretation 2-446, 2-457
- line names 2-449
- mouse *see* pointer
- parity 2-449, 2-473 to 2-474
  - default 2-485
- receiving 2-446, 2-477
- status word 2-470 to 2-472, 5a-224
- stop bits 2-449, 2-473 to 2-474
  - default 2-485
- transmitting 2-446, 2-476
- word length 2-449, 2-473 to 2-474
  - default 2-485
- serial: 2-495
- SerialV 1-85
- service calls 1-206, 1-210, 1-215, 1-256
  - claim FIQ 1-137
  - claim FIQ in background 1-138
  - summary 1-257, 5a-35, Index-19 to Index-29
- setvbuf 1-354
- shared C library 1-5, 4-249 to 4-350
  - arithmetic functions 4-250
  - ARM Procedure Call Standard 4-256
  - buffering of input/output 4-324
  - C library kernel 4-250, 4-252 to 4-258
    - interfacing to 4-254 to 4-256
  - characters – testing and mapping 4-296, 4-313
  - codeend 4-254
  - codestart 4-254
  - ctype.h 4-313 to 4-314
  - EDOM 4-315
  - environment variables 4-253
  - ERANGE 4-315
  - errno.h 4-315
  - error handling 4-261
  - errors
    - domain 4-315
    - operating system 4-253
    - range 4-315
  - ESIGNUM 4-315
  - event handling 4-256
  - EventProc 4-256
  - FastEventProc 4-256
  - FILE 4-321
  - files
    - creating 4-322
    - deleting 4-322
    - generating names 4-322
    - opening 4-323 to 4-324

- position indicators 4-332 to 4-334
- renaming 4-322
- FinaliseProc 4-255
- floating point instruction set 4-253
- fpos\_t 4-321
- function call – bypassing 4-296, 4-319
- heap allocation 4-260
- I/O functions 4-321 to 4-334
- InitProc 4-255
- input 4-329, 4-330, 4-331
  - functions 4-327 to 4-328
- interfacing to 4-263 to 4-271
- IRQ state – manipulating 4-250, 4-253
- locale.h 4-316
- math.h 4-316 to 4-318
- mathematical functions 4-296, 4-316 to 4-318, 4-340
- memory allocation functions 4-337 to 4-338
- memory management 4-253
- multibyte character functions 4-340 to 4-341
- multibyte string functions 4-342
- NameProc 4-256
- operating system interface 4-339
- output 4-329, 4-330, 4-331, 4-332
  - functions 4-325 to 4-327, 4-328
- program termination functions 4-338
- programs, calling from C 4-251, 4-258 to 4-260
- random number generating functions 4-337
- RISC OS command types 4-259
- search functions 4-338, 4-339
- setjmp.h 4-319
- shared C library
  - stack, run-time 4-251
- signal handling 4-319 to 4-321
- signal.h 4-319 to 4-321
- sort functions 4-339
- stack extension 4-258

- stack, run-time 4-257 to 4-258
- stack-limit checking 4-250
- stdio.h 4-321 to 4-334
- stdlib.h 4-335 to 4-342
- storage management 4-260
- streams
  - closing 4-323
  - flushing 4-323
- string functions
  - appending 4-344
  - comparison 4-344 to 4-345
  - conversion 4-335 to 4-336
  - copying 4-343
  - error message mapping 4-347
  - length 4-345, 4-346, 4-347
  - locating 4-345 to 4-346
  - time 4-349 to 4-350
  - tokenising 4-346 to 4-347
  - transformation 4-345
- string.h 4-343 to 4-347
- SWIs 4-250
- time.h 4-347 to 4-350
- TrapProc 4-255
- UncaughtTrapProc 4-255
- UnhandledEventProc 4-256
- UnwindProc 4-256
- ShareFS 5a-473 to 5a-484
  - selecting 5a-480
  - transmission window size 5a-482
- ShellCLI 3-327 to 3-330
- Shift key 1-568, 1-872, 1-879, 1-917, 1-925, 1-939, 1-953, 2-30, 2-149, 2-152, 3-9, 3-101, 3-254
- shutting down 3-79 to 3-80, 3-231, 3-243
- SMC '665 5a-223
  - features mask 5a-223 to 5a-224
- Socket\_... SWIs *see* Socklib (SWI calls)
- sockets 5a-308 to 5a-309, 5a-325
  - asynchronous I/O 5a-345 to 5a-347, 5a-357, 5a-358 to 5a-360

- broadcasting 5a-342 to 5a-345, 5a-353 to 5a-356
  - closing 5a-308, 5a-310, 5a-314, 5a-330, 5a-381, 5a-446
  - connections 5a-314 to 5a-320, 5a-327 to 5a-329
    - accepting 5a-314, ?? to 5a-316, 5a-317 to ??, 5a-329, 5a-331, 5a-333, 5a-339 to 5a-341, 5a-371 to 5a-372
    - broken 5a-345 to 5a-347
    - initiating 5a-314 to 5a-315, 5a-328, 5a-341 to 5a-342, 5a-382 to 5a-383
    - listening for 5a-314 to 5a-316, 5a-328 to 5a-329, 5a-331, 5a-339, 5a-424 to 5a-425
    - shutting down 5a-314, 5a-330, 5a-442
  - controlling 5a-347, 5a-353, 5a-358, 5a-422, 5a-447
  - creating 5a-308, 5a-309, 5a-310 to 5a-314, 5a-326, 5a-443 to 5a-445
  - datagram 5a-308, 5a-309, 5a-310 to 5a-314, 5a-321, 5a-323, 5a-325, 5a-326, 5a-330 to 5a-331, 5a-342, 5a-353 to 5a-356
    - broadcasting 5a-366, 5a-411
  - descriptors 5a-310, 5a-323, 5a-326, 5a-329, 5a-391, 5a-413
  - errors 5a-309, 5a-412
  - getting name 5a-409
  - naming 5a-308, 5a-310 to 5a-312, 5a-325, 5a-327, 5a-328, 5a-375 to 5a-376
  - non-blocking 5a-308, 5a-318, 5a-357, 5a-358
  - options 5a-352, 5a-356 to 5a-357, 5a-410 to 5a-412
  - out-of-band data 5a-321, 5a-345 to 5a-347, 5a-348 to 5a-349, 5a-358
  - peeking 5a-321, 5a-348 to 5a-349
  - protocols 5a-350
  - raw 5a-325, 5a-350
  - reading 5a-308, 5a-309, 5a-311 to 5a-312, 5a-321 to 5a-322, 5a-329 to 5a-330, 5a-331, 5a-343, 5a-432, 5a-434 to 5a-436, 5a-448 to 5a-449
  - status 5a-390, 5a-450 to 5a-451
  - stream 5a-308, 5a-309, 5a-314 to 5a-320, 5a-321, 5a-323, 5a-325, 5a-326, 5a-348 to 5a-349
  - synchronous multiplexing 5a-318 to 5a-320, 5a-332 to 5a-333, 5a-357, 5a-438 to 5a-439
  - types 5a-309, 5a-325, 5a-326, 5a-356, 5a-412
  - writing 5a-308, 5a-309, 5a-310, 5a-314, 5a-321 to 5a-322, 5a-329 to 5a-330, 5a-331, 5a-440 to 5a-441, 5a-452 to 5a-453, 5a-457
- Socketlib 5a-305 to 5a-306, 5a-307, 5a-367 to 5a-460
    - index 5a-367 to 5a-370
    - SWI calls 5a-427, 5a-468 to 5a-469
  - software vectors 1-5, 1-28, 1-32, 1-38, 1-63 to 1-111, 1-199, 5a-667
    - calling directly 1-70
    - chains 1-64
    - claiming 1-63, 1-66, 1-72, 1-76
    - error returning 1-77
    - example of use 1-107 to 1-109
    - intercepting a call 1-78
    - list 1-78
    - multiple uses 1-64
    - passing on a call 1-64, 1-78
    - register usage 1-77
    - releasing 1-68, 1-74
  - sorting 1-972 to 1-974, 5a-670
  - sound 1-17, 1-86, 4-3 to 4-82, 5a-6, 5a-595 to 5a-615

---

bar length 4-47, 4-54 to 4-55  
beat counter 1-159, 4-12, 4-47, 4-54 to 4-55  
bell 1-554, 1-564, 1-577, 1-686 to 1-693, 4-59, 4-79  
    channel 1-564, 1-686  
    duration 1-564, 1-692  
    frequency 1-564, 1-690  
    volume 1-564, 1-688, 1-758, 1-765  
buffer filling 4-13 to 4-15, 4-70, 5a-596, 5a-598, 5a-599  
    flag byte 4-14  
buffer format 4-8 to 4-10, 5a-599  
buffer length 4-6, 4-8, 5a-596, 5a-598, 5a-599  
buffer period 4-6, 4-7  
Channel Handler 4-4 to 4-5, 4-10 to 4-12, 5a-598  
    dying 4-17  
    fill code 4-10  
    linear-to-log table 4-10, 4-74  
    log-scale table 4-11  
    overrun fixup code 4-10  
    replacing 4-18 to 4-19  
    starting 4-17  
channels  
    number of 4-18, 4-58, 5a-598  
clock 4-7, 5a-603  
configuring 4-6 to 4-10, 4-18 to 4-19, 5a-595 to 5a-596, 5a-597, 5a-598 to 5a-599, 5a-601 to 5a-604, 5a-615  
delay 4-48, 4-60  
disabling 4-20, 4-57  
DMA Handler 4-4, 4-6 to 4-10, 5a-595 to 5a-599  
    dying 4-17  
    starting 4-17  
duration 4-41, 4-60, 4-62  
enabling 4-20, 4-57  
ending note 1-929  
envelopes 4-74  
glissando effects 4-42  
linear handler 5a-596, 5a-599 to 5a-600, 5a-605 to 5a-608  
    calling 5a-599 to 5a-600  
    current 5a-607  
    registering 5a-599, 5a-608  
    removing 5a-608  
making 4-38, 4-41 to 4-42, 4-48, 4-60, 4-62 to 4-63  
oscillators 4-71 to 4-72  
    accumulator-divider 4-71  
output period 4-6, 4-7  
oversampling 5a-597, 5a-603 to 5a-604  
pitch 4-7, 4-41, 4-60, 4-62  
queue  
    adding to 4-48 to 4-49, 4-60 to 4-61  
    flushing 4-47  
    format 4-12  
    free slots 4-12, 4-51  
    initialising 4-47  
random bit generator 4-75  
sample length 4-6, 4-8, 4-18, 5a-598  
sample period 4-6, 4-7, 4-13, 4-18, 5a-598, 5a-599  
sample rate 4-7, 5a-596 to 5a-597, 5a-609 to 5a-614  
    index 5a-596, 5a-612 to 5a-614  
Scheduler 4-5, 4-12  
    dying 4-17  
    replacing 4-18 to 4-19  
    starting 4-17  
16 bit 5a-595 to 5a-615  
Sound Channel Control Block 4-11, 4-13, 4-44 to 4-46  
sound pointer 4-6  
stereo position 4-22 to 4-23, 4-65  
tempo 4-12, 4-47, 4-53, 4-66  
tuning 4-39, 4-67

- vibrato effects 4-71
- voices 4-5, 4-13 to 4-16, 4-26, 4-69, 4-79
  - to 4-82
  - adding 4-29 to 4-30, 4-32, 4-70 to 4-78
  - attaching to a channel 4-13, 4-16, 4-37, 4-43, 4-58
  - default 4-59
  - example 4-76 to 4-78
  - fill code 4-13, 4-15
  - free code 4-13, 4-16
  - gate off code 4-13, 4-15, 4-42
  - gate on code 4-13, 4-15, 4-42
  - initialising 4-13
  - instantiate code 4-13, 4-16
  - libraries 4-70
  - listing 4-68
  - names 4-13, 4-31 to 4-34
  - removing 4-35
  - table 4-12
  - update code 4-13, 4-15, 4-73
- volume 4-8, 4-11, 4-26 to 4-28, 4-41, 4-60, 4-62, 4-69, 4-72 to 4-74, 4-76
  - default 4-59
- wavetables 4-72, 4-76
  - example 4-80 to 4-81
  - loading into WaveSynth 4-82
- sound start of bar event 1-159
- speakers 4-3
  - disabling 4-24 to 4-25, 4-59, 4-64, 5a-679
  - enabling 4-24 to 4-25, 4-59, 4-64, 5a-679
- special fields 2-12, 2-14, 4-501, 5a-670
- sprites 1-775 to 1-863
  - anti-aliasing 1-778, 1-788, 1-833
  - appending 1-777, 1-787, 1-815, 5a-118
  - areas
    - clearing 1-776
    - control block 1-779, 5a-490
    - format 1-779
    - free space 1-798, 1-857
    - initialising 1-785, 1-796
    - listing contents 1-776, 1-785, 1-855
    - loading from file 1-777, 1-785
    - merging from file 1-777, 1-785, 1-798, 1-857
    - reading information 1-776, 1-785, 1-795, 1-854
    - saving to file 1-777, 1-785
- columns
  - deleting 1-777, 1-786, 1-826, 1-838, 5a-118, 5a-119
  - inserting 1-777, 1-786, 1-825, 1-838, 5a-118, 5a-119
- control block 1-779
  - pointer to 1-781
- copying 1-777, 1-786, 1-807, 1-847
- creating 1-777, 1-786, 1-802, 5a-118, 5a-669
- deleting 1-777, 1-786, 1-805, 1-850, 1-858
- dithering 5a-119
- dragging 3-297 to 3-300, 5a-496
  - see also* graphics (dragging)
- editing 1-777
- file format 4-458
- format 1-779, 5a-110 to 5a-112
- image format 1-780, 5a-112
- loading from file 1-776, 1-797, 1-856, 5a-669
- masks 1-588, 1-777
  - creating 1-786, 1-809
  - deleting 1-786, 1-810
  - format 1-781, 5a-112
  - plotting 1-828, 1-829
  - reading 1-787, 1-823
  - redirecting output to 1-777, 1-783, 1-787, 1-789, 1-842
  - scaling 1-830
  - writing 1-787, 1-824

---

mode numbers to use 1-781  
names 1-785, 1-800  
outputting to 1-755  
palette 1-780, 5a-112, 5a-669  
    creating 1-819, 5a-118, 5a-669  
    deleting 1-819, 5a-118  
pixel translation 1-782, 1-863, 3-205 to  
    3-207, 3-339, 3-344, 3-405 to  
    3-406, 3-579, 3-586, 5a-117,  
    5a-118, 5a-119, 5a-120 to  
    5a-121, 5a-669, 5a-677  
plot actions 1-783  
plotting 1-777, 1-788, 1-808, 1-814  
    grey scaled 1-833, 5a-119  
pointer to 1-781  
reading 1-787, 1-821  
reading from screen 1-777, 1-786, 1-801,  
    1-803, 1-853  
reading information 1-787, 1-820  
redirecting output to 1-777, 1-783, 1-787,  
    1-789, 1-840, 5a-670  
referencing 1-776  
reflecting about x axis 1-777, 1-787,  
    1-813, 1-851, 5a-118  
reflecting about y axis 1-777, 1-787,  
    1-827, 1-852, 5a-118  
renaming 1-777, 1-786, 1-806, 1-859  
rows  
    deleting 1-777, 1-786, 1-812, 1-838,  
        5a-118, 5a-119  
    inserting 1-777, 1-786, 1-811, 1-838,  
        5a-118, 5a-119  
save areas 1-783 to 1-784, 1-787, 1-840,  
    5a-670  
    size of 1-787, 1-844  
saving to file 1-776, 1-799, 1-860  
scale factors 1-782  
scaling 1-777, 1-782, 1-788, 1-832,  
    3-586, 5a-118  
selecting 1-788, 1-804, 1-846, 3-588  
summary of calls 1-790 to 1-792  
system area 1-776  
tile\_1 5a-492  
transforming 1-788, 1-835 to 1-837,  
    5a-119  
256 colours 1-780, 1-861 to 1-863  
types 5a-111, 5a-117  
user areas 1-776  
validation 5a-131 to 5a-132  
wastage 1-780, 5a-110  
    removing 1-787, 1-834, 5a-119  
Wimp pool 1-776, 3-24 to 3-25, 3-31 to  
    3-34, 3-81, 3-198 to 3-200,  
    5a-675  
    adding to 3-279 to 3-280, 4-554  
    addresses 3-200  
    removing from 5a-514  
    writing 1-777, 1-787, 1-822  
!Sprites file 3-58  
SpriteV 1-84, 3-573, 3-586, 5a-580  
SPSR *see* registers (SPSR)  
Squash 4-103 to 4-107  
    compressing data 4-104 to 4-105, 5a-680  
    decompressing data 4-106 to 4-107,  
        5a-680  
    file format 4-497  
‘Station not present’ error 2-346  
status  
    providing 1-267  
status variables 1-49 to 1-62  
streams 2-429, 2-447, 2-538  
    closing 1-198, 2-434, 2-438, 2-610  
    creating 1-197, 2-615  
    handles 2-609  
    input 1-866, 1-871, 1-884, 1-904, 2-447  
    number per device 2-437  
    opening 2-609  
string functions  
    comparison 5a-377, 5a-454  
    copying 5a-377

- locating 5a-454
  - zeroing 5a-377
  - strings
    - comparing 3-842 to 3-843
    - definition 4-417
    - inputting 1-871, 1-941, 1-943
    - outputting 1-496, 1-519, 1-520, 1-538, 1-542
    - transforming 3-850 to 3-851
  - SuperSample module 3-529 to 3-531
  - supervisor stack 1-355
  - SVC mode 1-12, 1-14, 1-15, 1-114, 1-356, 4-368, 5a-14, 5a-23, 5a-24, 5a-25
    - setting 1-141
  - SWI vector 1-114, 5a-25, 5a-26
  - SWIs 1-4, 1-23 to 1-32, 1-34
    - calling 1-114
      - from assembler 1-24
      - from BASIC 1-23, 1-24
      - from C 1-25, 5a-680
      - from SWI routines 1-31
  - chunk identification numbers 1-27, 4-550
  - decoding 1-28, 1-63
  - device driver usage 1-129
  - error handling when vectored 1-32
  - error-generating 1-41, 1-43
  - error-returning 1-41
  - example documentation 1-29
  - handling 1-222 to 1-224, 5a-668
  - names 1-23, 1-25, 1-224, 4-550
  - numbers 1-23, 1-26 to 1-27, 1-222, 4-550
  - parameters 1-23
  - re-entrancy 1-130
  - register usage 1-23
  - results 1-23
  - Sys\$Date variable 4-504
  - Sys\$DateFormat variable 4-504
  - Sys\$RCLimit variable 1-305, 4-504
  - Sys\$ReturnCode variable 1-305, 2-112, 4-504
  - Sys\$Time variable 1-292, 1-336, 4-504
  - Sys\$Year variable 4-504
  - system (C procedure) 1-37, 1-957
  - System application 3-60, 3-247, 3-275, 4-504
  - system bus 1-17, 5a-7
  - system devices 2-3, 2-20, 2-495 to 2-497
  - system variables 1-289, 1-292, 4-499 to 4-506
    - checking values 1-340
    - code 1-292, 1-340
    - deleting 1-292, 1-318, 1-339
    - integers 1-292, 1-335
    - listing 1-338
    - macros 1-292, 1-336
    - naming 1-292
    - reading 1-292, 1-316, 1-340, 5a-669
    - setting 1-292, 1-318, 1-333 to 1-337
    - strings 1-292, 1-333
    - substituting for 1-457, 1-458, 1-957
    - types 1-292
  - System\$Dir variable 4-504
  - System\$Path variable 3-59, 4-504
- ## T
- tab 1-565, 1-572, 1-579, 1-873, 1-920
  - Tab key 3-101, 3-119
  - Task Manager 3-53, 3-238 to 3-240, 3-311 to 3-317
    - shutting down 3-79
  - task windows 1-193 to 1-194, 3-263 to 3-264, 3-319 to 3-325, 4-505, 5a-676, 5a-677
    - information 3-320
    - using 3-324 to 3-325
  - tasks
    - handles 2-501 to 2-502, 3-68 to 3-71, 3-217
      - finding for icon/window 3-194
    - killing 3-71, 3-73, 3-172 to 3-173, 3-228
    - listing 3-313 to 3-314
    - modules 3-60 to 3-61

- names
  - finding from handles 3-239, 3-312
  - number of 3-216
  - poll word 1-193
  - sleeping 1-193
  - starting 2-500 to 2-501, 3-66, 3-68, 3-238 to 3-239
    - ‘child’ tasks 3-174 to 3-175, 3-288
  - task window usage 3-320
  - transferring data 3-214 to 3-215, 3-236, 3-247 to 3-254, 4-505, 5a-44
    - in memory 3-252 to 3-254, 5a-675
- Tasks directory *see* Boot applications (Tasks directory)
- TaskWindow\$Server variable 4-505
- TCP 5a-279, 5a-285, 5a-294, 5a-326, 5a-362, 5a-364 to 5a-365, 5a-366, 5a-473
- TCP/IP Protocol Suite 1-161, 5a-279
  - application note 5a-279
- Teletext 1-597, 4-560, 4-578 to 4-581
- TELNET 5a-339
- templates 3-55 to 3-56
  - closing 3-166
  - creating 3-55, 3-168, 5a-490
  - file format 4-459 to 4-460
  - loading 3-55, 3-167 to 3-169, 5a-490
  - opening 3-55, 3-165
- territory manager 3-793 to 3-856
  - starting 3-796, 3-798, 3-801
- territory modules 1-413, 3-793 to 3-856
  - currently selected 3-794, 3-795 to 3-796, 3-800, 3-813
  - default 3-795, 3-854, 4-568, 5a-679
  - deregistering 3-803
  - initialising 3-796, 3-801
  - killing 3-803
  - listing 3-856
  - loading 3-795, 5a-679
  - names 3-797, 3-804, 4-551
  - numbers 3-797, 4-551
  - presence check 3-805
  - registering 3-796, 3-798, 3-801 to 3-802, 5a-589
  - scope 3-797
  - selecting 3-799
  - SWI handler 3-796, 3-801 to 3-802, 5a-589
- TickerV 1-77, 1-83, 1-99, 1-445, 5a-236
- time 1-411 to 1-453, 4-504, 5a-414, 5a-688
  - calendar information 3-847 to 3-848, 5a-590
  - displaying 1-453
  - format strings 1-414, 3-847 to 3-848, 4-504, 5a-590
- time zones 3-794, 3-797
  - currently selected 3-809, 5a-414
  - default 3-855
  - information 3-809, 3-814
- timers 1-99, 1-127
  - calling code 1-415, 1-443 to 1-447, 5a-669
  - events 1-156, 1-411, 1-415, 5a-669
  - interval 1-412, 1-415
    - reading 1-425
    - writing 1-427
  - monotonic 1-412, 1-728, 3-64, 3-181
    - reading 1-448
  - real-time 1-411, 1-412, 1-413
    - reading 1-429, 1-431, 1-435, 1-453, 3-64, 5a-414
    - soft copy 1-413
    - writing 1-437 to 1-442, 3-808
  - system 1-412
    - reading 1-421
    - writing 1-423
  - vertical sync 1-416
- TinyStubs module 5a-657, 5a-658
- TIP 4-507 to 4-548
  - aborting file operations 4-512, 4-541
  - choosing protocol modules 4-510

- closing connections 4-511, 4-525
  - closing logical links 4-511, 4-520
  - connection 4-508
  - data structures 4-509, 4-514 to 4-515, 4-518 to 4-519
  - directory operations 4-512, 4-547 to 4-548
  - file transfer SWIs 4-509
  - finding base SWI numbers 4-517
  - finding protocol modules 4-510, 4-514 to 4-516
  - generating a Break 4-512, 4-535 to 4-536
  - getting a file 4-512, 4-543 to 4-544, 4-546
  - getting menu trees 4-512
  - getting state of logical links 4-533 to 4-534
  - logical links 4-507
  - menus 4-512, 4-521, 4-530 to 4-531
  - multiple links and connections 4-510
  - opening connections 4-511, 4-522 to 4-524
  - opening logical links 4-510, 4-518 to 4-519
  - poll words 4-510, 4-511, 4-512, 4-522
  - protocol modules 4-507 to 4-510
  - receiving a file 4-512
  - receiving data 4-511, 4-528 to 4-529
  - sending a file 4-511
  - sending data 4-511, 4-526 to 4-527, 4-537 to 4-540
  - service calls 4-508
  - SWI support 4-508 to 4-509
  - terminal emulators 4-510 to 4-512
  - token dictionary 1-539, 5a-36, 5a-591
  - 'Too long' error 1-963
  - 'Too many windows' error 3-63
  - Toolbox 5a-657 to 5a-659
  - tracks
    - gaps 2-200 to 2-201
    - index mark 2-200
    - index pulse 2-200, 2-275
    - layout 2-200 to 2-201, 2-268
    - reading 2-223 to 2-227, 2-283, 2-317, 2-602 to 2-604, 5a-178 to 5a-182, 5a-187
    - writing 2-223 to 2-227, 2-283, 2-317, 2-602 to 2-604, 5a-178 to 5a-182, 5a-187
  - transient utilities 1-291, 1-345, 2-87
  - Transmission Control Protocol *see* TCP
- ## U
- UDP 5a-285, 5a-362, 5a-366
  - UKPLOTV 1-83, 1-97, 1-734
  - UKSWIV 1-26, 1-83, 1-95, 1-297, 5a-668
  - UKVDU23V 1-83, 1-94
  - 'Unable to start application' error 2-85
  - Unalias (alias) 5a-538
  - UND mode 5a-14, 5a-17, 5a-25
  - undefined instruction vector 1-114, 5a-15
  - Undefined mode *see* UND mode
  - 'Undefined RGB font colours' error 3-497, 3-499
  - Unixlib 5a-305 to 5a-306, 5a-307, 5a-337, 5a-367 to 5a-460
    - index 5a-367 to 5a-370
  - UpCalls 1-182 to 1-200
  - UpCallV 1-84, 1-297
  - 'Use \*Desktop to start...' errors 3-277
  - User Datagram Protocol *see* UDP
  - user event 1-157
  - user ids 5a-405, 5a-415
  - User mode *see* USR mode
  - UserV 1-80
  - USR mode 1-12, 1-14, 1-356, 4-368, 5a-14
  - UTC 1-413

## V

'Variable not found' error 1-320  
'Variable value too long' error 1-320  
VDU drivers 1-515 to 1-516, 1-549 to 1-774, 5a-686

- destination of output 1-98, 1-522, 1-532, 2-447, 3-75
- disabling 1-567, 1-572, 1-595
- enabling 1-567, 1-576
- graphics window 1-552, 1-567, 1-568, 1-586, 1-599, 1-633, 1-636, 3-18
  - defining 1-629
- list of codes 4-555 to 4-557
- null operation 1-570
- paged mode 1-566, 1-568, 1-584 to 1-585, 1-599, 1-929, 4-357
  - disabling 1-585
  - line count 1-694
- plotting sprites 1-788
- queue size 1-566, 1-696, 1-929, 3-595
- scrolling 1-568, 1-606, 1-633, 1-764, 1-767, 5a-669
- status 1-557, 1-668, 1-677
- text window 1-551, 1-567, 1-599, 1-606, 1-608, 1-633
  - defining 1-635
- variables 1-566, 1-567, 1-675, 1-732 to 1-735, 1-738 to 1-740, 3-595, 5a-115 to 5a-116, 5a-135 to 5a-137

vdu: 2-495, 2-497  
VDUXV 1-83, 1-98, 1-516, 1-557  
vertical sync event 1-156, 1-416, 1-417, 1-556, 1-569, 1-654, 1-727  
vertical tab 1-565, 1-572, 1-581  
VESA 5a-653  
VIDC 1-9, 1-15 to 1-17, 1-550, 1-553, 1-559, 1-598, 1-644, 4-7, 4-8, 4-561, 5a-3, 5a-4 to 5a-6, 5a-101, 5a-126, 5a-223, 5a-595,

## 5a-596

buffers 1-15 to 1-17  
clock rates 1-16, 1-644, 5a-6  
cursor support 1-16, 5a-6  
data bus 5a-6  
registers 1-644 to 1-646  
VRAM 5a-4, 5a-6, 5a-7, 5a-37, 5a-109

## W

watchdog 5a-488, 5a-506  
WaveSynth 4-79 to 4-82  
wildcards 2-12, 2-33, 2-580  
Wimp 3-3 to 3-289, 5a-487 to 5a-514

- character redefinitions 4-568
- current slot 3-54, 3-58, 3-59, 3-66, 3-203 to 3-204, 3-239, 3-286 to 3-287
- dragging 3-19, 3-47 to 3-49, 3-118, 3-129, 3-140, 3-142 to 3-146, 3-268 to 3-269
- error reporting 3-62, 3-75, 3-176 to 3-178, 3-270, 5a-492 to 5a-494, 5a-495 to 5a-496, 5a-498 to 5a-500
  - categories 5a-493, 5a-495
- event codes 3-112 to 3-125
  - disabling 3-7, 3-113 to 3-114
  - priority 3-113
- filters
  - adding 3-82, 3-222 to 3-223, 3-302, 3-304 to 3-307, 5a-676
  - listing 3-310
  - removing 3-222 to 3-223, 3-303, 3-308 to 3-309
- flags 3-270 to 3-271
- fonts 5a-489 to 5a-492, 5a-496, 5a-501 to 5a-505
  - changing 5a-511
  - colours 5a-503
  - plotting 5a-505

- setting 5a-512 to 5a-513
  - free memory 3-59, 3-203 to 3-204, 5a-38
    - claiming 3-208 to 3-209, 5a-44
  - free space 3-53 to 3-54
  - hot keys 3-41, 3-170
  - initialising 3-85, 5a-675
  - next slot 3-53 to 3-54, 3-203 to 3-204, 3-239, 3-243, 3-286 to 3-287
  - polling 3-6 to 3-7, 3-112 to 3-125, 3-181 to 3-182, 5a-675
  - slot
    - contents 1-353
  - string widths 5a-504
  - system information 3-216 to 3-217, 5a-496
  - version 3-8, 3-64, 3-217
  - 'Wimp is currently active' error 3-73
  - 'Wimp transfer out of range' error 3-214
  - 'Wimp unable to claim work area' error 3-63
  - Wimp\$Path variable 2-417, 2-427
  - 'Wimp\$Scrap not defined' error 3-247
  - Wimp\$Scrap variable 3-247, 4-505
  - Wimp\$ScrapDir variable 4-505
  - Wimp\$State variable 3-217, 4-505
  - 'Wimp\_GetRectangle called incorrectly' error 3-63
  - WIMPSymbol font *see* fonts (WIMPSymbol)
  - 'Window definition won't fit' error 3-63
  - Window module 5a-658
  - WindowManager\$Path variable 2-417
  - windows
    - blocks 3-87 to 3-92, 3-134, 5a-494
    - bounding box 3-179 to 3-180
    - bringing to top 3-16
    - button types 3-91
    - closing 3-15, 3-52, 3-111, 3-116 to 3-117, 3-118
    - command 3-210 to 3-211
    - creating 3-87 to 3-92, 5a-494
    - deleting 3-105
    - dragging 3-16, 3-270
    - flags 3-14, 3-88 to 3-90, 3-132, 3-134
    - iconising 3-33, 3-254 to 3-256, 5a-675
    - input focus 3-26, 3-27, 3-40, 3-122
    - opening 3-16 to 3-17, 3-51, 3-109, 3-116, 3-210, 3-238
    - panes 3-39 to 3-40, 3-116, 3-117
    - redrawing 3-15 to 3-17, 3-18, 3-62, 3-116, 3-126 to 3-127, 3-130 to 3-131, 3-183
      - forcing 3-19, 3-147 to 3-148, 3-238
    - resizing 3-16 to 3-17, 3-270
    - restricting to screen 3-270
    - scroll bars 3-16, 3-17, 3-28, 3-29, 3-116, 3-161
    - scroll offsets 3-10 to 3-14, 5a-674
    - scrolling 3-16 to 3-17, 3-121, 3-270
    - sending to back 3-15
    - stack 3-14
    - state 3-132 to 3-135
    - tiling 5a-492
    - title bar 3-16, 3-27, 3-116
      - data 3-14, 3-91
      - flags 3-14, 3-90
    - tool sprites 3-25 to 3-31, 3-282, 5a-496
      - RISC OS 2 compatibility 3-30
    - updating 3-19, 3-128 to 3-131, 3-183
    - visible area 3-10 to 3-14, 5a-674
    - work area 3-10 to 3-14, 3-161 to 3-162, 5a-674
      - copying 3-201 to 3-202
  - Wipe\$Options variable 2-195, 4-503
  - WordV 1-81, 2-743
  - WrchV 1-77, 1-80, 1-510, 1-517, 3-573, 3-589, 4-114
- ## X
- X bit 1-26, 1-27, 1-41, 1-460, 1-474, 1-476



---

# Reader's Comment Form

*RISC OS 3 Programmer's Reference Manual*

We would greatly appreciate your comments about this Manual, which will be taken into account for the next issue:

**Did you find the information you wanted?**

**Do you like the way the information is presented?**

**General comments:**

If there is not enough room for your comments, please continue overleaf

How would you classify your experience with computers?

**Used computers before**

**Experienced User**

**Programmer**

**Experienced Programmer**

*Please send an email with your  
comments to:*

manuals@riscosopen.org

**Your name and address:**

This information will only be used to get in touch with you in case we wish to explore your comments further



